



PHILIPPINE
CACAO
INDUSTRY
ROADMAP 2021-2025





PHILIPPINE
CACAO
INDUSTRY
ROADMAP 2021-2025



Department of Agriculture
**HIGH VALUE CROPS
DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM**



The Philippine Cacao Industry Roadmap (2021-2025)

Copyright 2022. **All rights reserved.**

No part of this publication may be reproduced, distributed, or transmitted in any form or by any means, including photocopying, recording, or other electronic or mechanical methods, without the prior written permission of the **Coordinating Office**, except in the case of brief quotations embodied in critical reviews and certain other noncommercial uses permitted by copyright law. Editorial correspondence and requests to publish, reproduce or translate this publication in part or in whole should be addressed to the authors and the publisher.

Published by:

Department of Agriculture - Bureau of Agricultural Research
through the UPLB Foundation, Inc.
in collaboration with the *Philippine Council for Agriculture and Fisheries*

Coordinating Office:

High Value Crops Development Program
Department of Agriculture
Diliman, Quezon City, Philippines

Cover & Book Design:

Alphabet Communications Graphics & Print
Quezon City, Philippines
alphabetprinting@gmail.com

PHILIPPINE CACAO INDUSTRY ROADMAP DEVELOPMENT TEAM

Team Leader

Consul Armi Lopez Garcia, Philippine Cacao Industry Council

Co-Team Leader

Ms. Josephine Ramos, OPTIONS, Inc.

Technical and Industry Experts

Dr. Nelly Aggangan, UPLB

Prof. Juma Novie A. Alviola, UPMIn

Dr. Nora Carambas, UPLB

Industry Experts

Ms. Sylvia Ordoñez, PCIC Vice-Chair, Luzon Island Representative

Mr. Buen Mondejar, PCIC Vice-Chair Visayas Island Representative

Mr. Christopher Lindo, PCIC Vice-Chair Mindanao Island Representative

Dr. Romulo Cena, USM

Mr. Dante R. Muyco Jr., Chokolade de San Isidro, Inc.

Ms. Magel Bacalso, KIDLAT MPC

Mr. Pedro Cruz, CIDAMI

Mr. Simon Bakker, Kennemer Foods International

Mr. Sherwin Paul Barrameda, Aurora Cacao Agricultural Cooperative

Chef Jill Sandique

Representatives from the Government Sector

Undersecretary Evelyn G. Laviña, DA HVCRC

Ms. Judy Anne Placido, DA HVCDP

Ms. Asther Paglinawan, DA BPI

Mr. Noli Garcia, DA BPI

Mr. Bernardo Pascua, DA BSWM

Ms. Angelica L. Ecito, DA BSWM

Ms. Jonalyn Villasis, DA ATI

Mr. Manuel Dimalaluan, DA ATI

Engr. Critsy Cecilia Polido, DA BAFE

Engr. Denver Camania, DA BAFE

Ms. Leonora Gabriel, DA AMAS

Ms. Loredie De Jesus, DA AMAS

Mr. Manuel Corinas, DA PCIC

Ms. Joan Basay, DA ACPC

Ms. Michelle Imperial, DA ACPC

Mr. Joseph Manicad, DA PMS

Mr. Alexander Estoesta II, DA PMS

Ms. Faustina Baradas, DOST-PCAARRD

Representatives from the other agencies

Dir. Romeo Castañaga, DTI

Mr. Blair Panong, DTI

Ms. Gelyn Llana, DTI

Technical Writers

Ms. Mayla Viray-Blaskie

Ms. Ethel Reynda Calivoso

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS	v
LIST OF TABLES	vii
LIST OF FIGURES	viii
LIST OF APPENDICES	ix
ACRONYMS	x
MESSAGES	xii
FOREWORD	xiv
PREFACE	xv
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	1
INTRODUCTION	5
Rationale	5
Objectives	6
Definition of Terms	7
INDUSTRY SITUATION AND OUTLOOK	9
Product	9
Product Forms	10
Cacao Production	13
Consumption	20
Trade (Import and Export)	22
Prices	26

ANALYSIS OF THE COMMODITY INDUSTRY	29
Value Chain Analysis	29
SWOT Analysis	41
Cost and Return Analysis	44
Benchmark Analysis	51
Competitive Analysis	54
MARKET TRENDS AND PROSPECTS	57
Local	57
International	58
PRIORITY CONCERNS & OPPORTUNITIES / CONSTRAINTS & OPPORTUNITIES	61
TARGET SETTING	64
RECOMMENDATIONS FOR POLICIES, STRATEGIES, AND PROGRAMS	67
Development Directions and Upscaling Strategies	67
Cacao Industry Action Plans	68
INDUSTRY CLUSTER GOVERNANCE NETWORK	77
REFERENCES	81
APPENDICES	83

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1.	Top Cacao Producing Provinces in the Philippines	15
Table 2.	Planting Materials Distributed per Government Program	16
Table 3.	Volume of Production and Area Planted/Harvested	17
Table 4.	Utilization of Cacao in the Philippines from 2010 to 2019	20
Table 5.	Volume and Value of Export and Import of Cocoa Products in Thousand Metric Tons, CY 2020	23
Table 6.	Value of Imports of the Top Cocoa-Importing countries, 2016-2020	24
Table 7.	Value of Philippine Cacao Imports by Country of Origin (US \$) 2016- 2020	25
Table 8.	Cacao Industry Value Chain Map	32
Table 9.	Agricultural Credit Programs	39
Table 10.	SWOT Analysis of the Philippine Cacao Industry	42
Table 11.	Costs and Returns per Hectare as Intercrop (600 trees per hectare)	45
Table 12.	Costs and Returns per Hectare as Monocrop (1,100 cacao trees per hectare)	48
Table 13.	Farmers' Assessment of the Effect of the Current Practices on Income and Environment with Proposed Solutions and Intervention Approach	52
Table 14.	Financial Requirement for Cacao Production	66
Table 15.	The Philippine Cacao and Chocolate Industry Action Plan	69
Table 16.	Industry Cluster Governance Network	79

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1. Map Showing the Major Production Areas of Cacao in the World	13
Figure 2. Top Producing Region in the Philippines	14
Figure 3. Map Showing the Cacao Production of the Davao Region	15
Figure 4. Performance of Cacao Industry, CY 2010-2020	18
Figure 5. Graph Showing the Utilization of Cacao in the Philippines from 2010 to 2019	21
Figure 6. Global Cocoa Bean Production by Country (in 1,000 metric tons)	22
Figure 7. Wholesale Prices of Cocoa Beans from January 2016 to May 2021 (Philippine Peso per Kilogram)	26
Figure 8. Farmgate Prices of Cacao Beans from January 2016 to May 2021 (Philippine Peso per Kilogram)	27
Figure 9. Cacao Industry Road Mapping Process	63

LIST OF APPENDICES

Appendix 1. Agro-Climatic Requirements for Growth and Development of Cacao	84
Appendix 2. Climate Suitability Map	87
Appendix 3. Land Suitability Maps	88
Appendix 4. Philippine Cacao Industry Council Directory	135

ACRONYMS

ACPC	Agricultural Credit Policy Council
ASEAN	Association of Southeast Asian Nations
BAFS	Bureau of Agriculture and Fisheries Standards
BIST	Business Innovation through Science and Technology
BPI	Bureau of Plant Industry
CIDAMI	Cacao Industry Development Association of Mindanao
CPB	Cocoa Pod Borer
CRADLE	Collaborative Research and Development to Leverage Philippine Economy
DA	Department of Agriculture
DA-HVCDP	Department of Agriculture – High Value Crops Development Program
DA-RFOs	Department of Agriculture –Regional Field Offices
DAR	Department of Agrarian Reform
DENR	Department of Environment and Natural Resources
DOST	Department of Science and Technology
DTI	Department of Trade and Industry
FFC	Fine Flavoured Cocoa
GAP	Good Agricultural Practices
ICT	Information Communication Technology
KFI	Kennemer Foods International
LGU	Local Government Unit
MCDC	Mars Cocoa Development Center
MinSAAD	Mindanao Sustainable Agrarian and Agriculture Development
MPEX	Manufacturing Productivity Extension Program
MRP	Manufacturing Resurgence Program

NCITWG	National Cacao Industry Technical Working Group
NGO	Non-government Organization
NICER	Niche Centers in the Regions for R&D Program
NSIC	National Seeds Industry Council
NSO-FTS	National Statistics Office – Foreign Trade Statistics
PAPs	Programs, Activities, and Projects
PCA	Philippine Coconut Authority
PCAARRD	Philippine Council for Agriculture, Aquatic, and Natural Resources Research and Development
PCIA	Philippine Cacao Industry Association
PCIC	Philippine Cacao Industry Council
PhilMECH	Philippine Center for Postharvest Development and Mechanization
PSA	Philippine Statistics Authority
RDLead	Research and Development Leadership
SBC	Small Business Corporation
SETUP	Small Enterprise Technology Upgrading Program
UPLB	University of the Philippines – Los Baños
USM	University of Southern Mindanao
VCA	Value Chain Analysis
VSD	Vascular Streak Dieback

MESSAGE

In the wake of unprecedented events and emerging crises, the Department of Agriculture (DA) launched the Plant, Plant, Plant Program to ensure that all Filipino families would have adequate supply of nutritious, healthy, accessible and affordable food to meet the demands of these challenging times.

As a testament of our firm resolve to triumph over this formidable foe, the DA was re-energized to act as one, but is committed at the same time to delivering results from various projects under the different major programs of the Department.

In light of this, I wish to congratulate all the principal actors who paved the way for the crafting and updating of High Value Crops Development Program (HVCDP) Roadmap. Through the completion and publication of this HVCDP Roadmap, we enshrine the spirit of excellence, collaboration, and resilience as inherent characteristics of our agricultural inheritance and legacy.

The progressive cross-cutting and continuing collaboration among all stakeholders in pursuit of attaining competitive advantage and relevant growth is an output designed into the pages of this roadmap.

I am proud and grateful that such a focused work on this commodity could be undertaken to ensure that a brighter future for the industry can reasonably be expected and attained because this blueprint already exists to assure it.

Marami pong salamat at Mabuhay!



WILLIAM D. DAR, Ph.D.
Secretary
Department of Agriculture



MESSAGE

The Philippine coffee and cacao industries play a fundamental role in the socio-economic advancement of our country as they create employment opportunities and promote a culture of quality for local products that highlight the professionalism of our people and services. With coffee and cacao considered high-value crops and emerging agriculture products in the country, it is only imperative that we bridge the various gaps in our supply chain towards a more responsive and globally-competitive coffee and cacao industries.



Throughout the years, the Department of Agriculture (DA) has been an invaluable and dedicated partner of the Department of Trade and Industry (DTI) in this endeavor. Together with the commitment of industry organizations and the participation of our private sector partners and stakeholders, our combined efforts for a more unified action at the national and local levels have provided enabling mechanisms that empower and support the long-term development of farmers.

The updated Philippine Coffee and Cacao Industry Roadmaps serve as guides in improving production while ensuring that the respective industries are cost-competitive, aligned with global quality standards, reliable and environment-friendly, and will provide sustainable benefits to farmers, processors, traders, and exporters. These, in turn, will accelerate the growth of the agriculture sector as we address issues on food security, economic prosperity, and social inclusion for micro, small, and medium enterprises (MSMEs).

As we strengthen and position the Philippine brand of coffee and cacao on the global stage, let us remain steadfast in charting realistic, responsive, and strategic actions in promoting our local produce so that we may be able to secure the sustainable and inclusive growth of our industries and provide a more comfortable life for all Filipinos.

RAMON M. LOPEZ

Secretary

Department of Trade and Industry

FOREWORD

The Covid-19 pandemic that ravaged life and livelihood in the country for almost 2 years now proved to be an existential threat to our way of life. On the positive side, it elicited generosity and a sense of community in all of us, and became a catalyst of change in many areas of our lives.

It is in these multi-faceted circumstances that the High Value Crops & Rural Credit (HVCRC) of the Department of Agriculture (DA), working collaboratively with various stakeholders and industry experts, undertook the needed updating of this industry roadmap as an integral part of the Secretary of the Department of Agriculture, Dr. William D. Dar's 18 transformative strategies, and formulated in alignment to his **One-DA to Transform Vision** of Philippine Agriculture, in order to achieve a Food Secure and Resilient Philippines, with empowered and prosperous farmers and fisher-folk. While this industry roadmap is the handiwork of many minds and multi-stakeholders, in its core it subscribes to the interdependent and inter-related approaches of **Industrialization, Farm Consolidation, Mechanization, and Professionalization** as pillars of its foundation.

This roadmap is envisioned to serve as a guide to all industry stakeholders for the realization of the targets set in it for 2021 – 2025. It is an embodiment of how the industry will achieve its goals of transformative growth through the value chain approach, as well as increase in quality and sustained yields and incomes. It is with pride and pleasure that I express my heartfelt gratitude to everyone both in the private sector and government, who unselfishly lent their time and talent for this timely and necessary endeavor. More than the lofty legacy and memorable milestone we shall leave behind because of this worthwhile work, it is more the comfort in the knowledge that the entire industry would have a clear pathway to follow in the years ahead to realize its vision that is truly more meaningful to remember us all by. Thank you.



EVELYN G. LAVIÑA

**Undersecretary for High Value Crops and Rural Credit
Department of Agriculture**



PREFACE

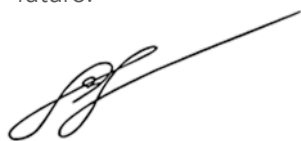
Big Congratulations are in order to all high value crops stakeholders in cacao, coffee, mango, banana, vegetables and onions who have successfully updated the commodity roadmaps of the country.

The updating of the high value crop roadmaps addresses the major challenges of our food and agricultural sustainability in the light of climate change and other natural calamities that hit most of our regions in recent memories. We have actively worked on a unified strategic initiative with the premise that agriculture should be a positive contributor to food security, jobs creation and economic opportunities and environmental sustainability.

As head of the Philippine Cacao Industry Council and being an active lead and participant of the cacao industry cluster discussions, this particular roadmap including the rest of the updated roadmaps have outlined the different industry-appropriate frameworks for action to implement multi-stakeholders' solutions that are directly tied to our national agricultural development priorities.

These agricultural roadmaps have carried key messages that the private sector which most of us are ably represented in these industry clusters are able and ready partners and driver of solutions for responsive and sustainable agriculture. Laying down the ground works with government and private sector partners and effective government leadership is an active ingredient for success.

We do hope and pray that these roadmaps will encourage many others to initiate action and strengthen collaborative engagements to achieve our shared goals for sustainable future.



CONSUL ARMI LOPEZ-GARCIA, Philippine Cacao Industry Council

Team Leader

Cacao Industry Roadmap Development Team





EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The crafting of the revised Philippine Cacao and Chocolate Industry was necessitated to realign its vision, mission, goals, strategies and interventions with the Philippine Republic Act 8435 (Agriculture and Fisheries Modernization Act of 1997), the United Nation's Sustainable Development Goals (UN SDGs), the AmBisyon Natin 2040, the Philippine Development Plan (PDP) and the proposed Philippine Cacao Industry Development Act". This revised roadmap contains new strategies and interventions as well as retain some Action Plans in the 2017-2022 Philippine Cacao Industry roadmap that are deemed relevant and doable but need more push in its implementation. Two of the major revisions made in the existing roadmap are (1) the vision spells out the focus on building strong Philippine branding and (2) anchor the strategies and interventions on the principle of industry clustering, localization and market demands, as well as heightening a context of inclusivity in its scoping and application.

Where are we?

In recent years, the Cacao Industry has been gaining recognition in the domestic and export markets as the supply and demand gap of cocoa beans is increasing. One of the primary drivers of this increase is the growing middle class, increasing discretionary household income in developing countries, new and innovative uses of cocoa in the food, cosmetics and pharmaceutical industries, and the positioning of cacao as health food.

Based on PSA data, the Philippine cacao has a slow but increasing production trend with an average increase of 2,743 ha per year from 2013 to 2020. Such increase may be attributed to area expansion and the seed/seedling dispersal programs of DA, DENR and PCA. However, despite the increasing trend in production, supply still fall short to meet the increasing market demand domestically and globally. Low productivity is due to high mortality of planting materials and the lack of knowledge of cacao growers.

Like most countries that grow cacao, majority of the cacao farms in the country are small holdings and are being owned and managed by farmers. Thus, the need for localization and clustering.

Based on the Food and Agriculture Organization survey in 2017, the Philippines is placed 24th among the top countries producing cacao beans. However, the country placed 72nd in terms of exports with a global market share of less than 0.01%.

The Philippines is a net importer of cacao with an average of USD 168.3-M worth of import but with only USD 22.1-M export value. The large import of cocoa powder and export value of chocolate is being credited to major chocolate manufacturers in the country who seldom buy local cocoa beans. Instead, they use imported powder and cocoa butter for their raw materials.

Based on the recent Philippine Cacao Industry forum, the Philippines has an estimated global demand of about 4.7 million to 5 million metric tons (MT) by 2020. Nonetheless, a cocoa shortage is also predicted at 1 million metric tons (MT). The annual local consumption is at 50,000 metric tons (MT) but the local supply is only around 10,000 metric tons (MT).

With the Philippines' location conducive for cacao production and accessible to domestic and foreign trade, there is a heightened interest among local farmers and exporters to push for a more dynamic and competitive cacao industry that can compete with other major cacao-growing nations.

Moreover, the presence of players from all stages in the cacao value chain places the Philippines at a competitive edge. Another strength of the industry are the support services provided by the enablers in the form of technical and financial interventions, which facilitate the development and strengthening of the industry. Furthermore, the convergence of government support programs and projects touches various levels of the cacao industry value chain and is expected to transform and empower cacao farmers into thriving cocoa communities, which are the essential foundation for sustainable cocoa farming.

Where do we want to go?

To be globally competitive and sustainable cacao industry, efforts should be geared towards the following:

- a. Nationwide adoption of the upgraded harmonized cacao production and postharvest protocols to pursue poverty alleviation, job generation and environmental protection while advancing economic development and inclusive growth;
- b. Promotion of cacao production in areas highly suitable for cacao growing to improve farm efficiency and ensure increased farmers' income thereby raising their economic status;
- c. Promotion of continual applied research and development collaborations;
- d. Mobilization of all stakeholders and relevant government agencies to provide the needed extension support services for concerted industry-wide development efforts;
- e. Harmonized information gathering to establish a management information system; and
- f. Stronger participation in the global cacao and chocolate value chain by building/promoting Philippine Brand.

How do we get there?

One Sector-One Voice is one of the avenues that the cacao stakeholder wants to pursue. Through the leadership of the Philippine Cacao Industry Council (PCIC), in collaboration with the Department of Agriculture (DA), the Philippine Cacao Industry Association, Inc. (PCIA) will be organized and registered at the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) as a private organization composed of cacao industry stakeholders. It will serve as the Private sector partner and counterpart of the PCIC in the promotion of the Cacao Industry through the effective implementation of the Harmonized Production and Postharvest Protocols and Action Plans stipulated in the Cacao and Chocolate Industry Roadmap.

Implementation of the revised roadmap will be localized to ascertain timely and up-to-date execution of programs and plans. Yearly review of the roadmap and assessment of milestones will be performed to ensure that the interventions are properly implemented and to make revisions on the course of action, when deemed necessary. Moreover, active participation in local and international events to promote Philippine Brand of quality cacao will be continued as well as forging linkages with international stakeholders will be strengthened.

This revised roadmap is a product of the collective efforts of the cacao stakeholders. Series of meetings and consultations were conducted in crafting this roadmap. This revised roadmap will serve as a guide in the implementation of interventions and the close monitoring of Action Plans. All the stakeholders who participated in crafting this roadmap made a commitment to continue working together to ensure that the short-term goals will be achieved and the medium- and long-term goals be realized.

INTRODUCTION

Rationale

In the recent National Food Security Summit (NFSS), the importance of engaging a wide range of stakeholders in the agriculture value chain was realized as timely feedback can be obtained through them. The updating of the Philippine Cacao and Chocolate Industry Roadmap is aligned in such modality and complies with the Memorandum Order No. 37, Series of 2021 by the Office of the Secretary of the Department of Agriculture. This revised roadmap gives emphasis on the active participation of all stakeholders especially the private sector, and stresses the need for a Unified Action at the national and local level. The significance of harmonizing all efforts from production to marketing at the regional and local level was further elaborated in its strategies and Action Plans. Hence, this updated roadmap will serve as a guide in improving production as well as strengthening and positioning the Philippine brand of cacao and chocolate industry to be globally competitive.

But why invest in Cacao? Basically, cacao may significantly contribute to poverty alleviation and inclusive growth through livelihood and job generation. This is because cacao production only requires a small monetary investment or start-up capital. This explains why 90% of the growers are of small farm holdings. The suitability of cacao as an intercrop for coconut and banana, the two-week harvest interval, and an early gestation period of 18 months are some of the most valued advantages of this high value crop. The early return of investments and high profitability of the product also ensure good income augmentation potential. Moreover, cacao is considered one of the world's most valuable crops. It is a multi-million-dollar industry that has an increasing global and domestic market demands. Above all, the industry is market-driven considering that cacao has no product substitute. The gaining popularity of cacao products not only in the chocolate industry but also in cosmetics and pharmaceutical industries could not be over-emphasized. Hence, cacao's diversified usage as food and non-food warrants a sustainable market opportunity.

On the other hand, cacao industry also faces some hurdles and challenges that need to be addressed as shortage of supply due to low productivity has been observed. This is one of the reasons why an updated roadmap needs to be crafted.

Following the guidelines set in the Philippine Republic Act 8435 (Agriculture and Fisheries Modernization Act of 1997), the United Nation's Sustainable Development Goals (UN SDGs), the AmBisyon Natin 2040, the Philippine Development Plan (PDP), and the One DA Reform Agenda: Key Strategies along with addressing the issues and constraints raised by stakeholders, this updated roadmap will outline how the Philippines may address the following challenges:

- a. At the regional level, crafting harmonized production and postharvest protocols and strengthening technical support to ensure that Good Agricultural Practices (GAP) leading to excellent cacao bean quality is adopted;
- b. At the national level, improving farm productivity and efficiency to increase farmer's income;
- c. At the global level, expanding Philippine presence in cacao-chocolate industry by building and promoting Philippine Branding to be globally competitive.

Objectives

The general objectives of this roadmap are to harmonize the production and postharvest practices of cacao growers and to establish Philippine brand in the global market. To achieve these objectives, interventions will be focused on the following directions:

- Expansion of production areas in areas suitable for cacao growing based on the Climate and Soil Suitability Map
- Increase in fermented bean productivity level
- Moving Up of the Cacao Industry Value Chain
- Strengthening of Market Presence through Branding
- Focus on Fine Flavour Beans Market
- Apply the principle of clustering, localization and market demands

Moreover, the strategies and Action Plans are geared towards meeting the following specific objectives:

- Ensure availability and accessibility of quality cacao planting materials;
- Rehabilitate existing aging trees;
- Increase production areas;
- Raise crop yield to 2 kg/tree/year;
- Ensure availability of high-quality fermented cocoa beans to support and sustain value-adding activities;
- Contribute to the goal of attaining inclusive growth and poverty alleviation

Definition of Terms

- **Agri-preneurship** – refers to the application of the principles of entrepreneurship to agriculture.
- **Geo-tagging** – is the process of adding geographical information through the use of pictures, videos, websites, and other media channels in the form of metadata. This comprises latitude and longitude, altitude, bearing, and a range of other location-specific data.
- **Good Agricultural Practices (GAP)** – are practices that address environmental, economic and social sustainability for on-farm processes, and result in safe and quality food and non-food agricultural products.
- **High-Value Crop** – refers to high-yielding crops that provide competitive returns on investment per hectare. These crops generate potential opportunities in the domestic and international markets and command high prices.
- **Intercropping** – refers to growing two or more crops in the same field at the same time
- **LGU-recognized model farm** – a recognition given by LGU to a cacao farm that showcases the advantages and benefits of adopting GAP in growing cacao and hopefully inspire other cacao growers to adopt GAP

- **Monocropping** – refers to the practice of growing only one crop in the same land season after season.
- **Non-self-pollinating** – is a feature of plants in which they do not have the ability to fertilize themselves. Vectors (insect or wind) are required to facilitate pollination. (Cross-pollination needs a pollinator or the wind to get the pollen to another flower of the same species.)
- **One Sector-One Voice** – strengthening PCIC/PCIA to serve as the voice of the Cacao Industry
- **Pod-index** – the number of pods needed to produce a kilogram of dried beans
- **Quality planting materials** – grafted and scions coming from certified mother trees; planting materials asexually propagated using propagules/scions from NSIC registered cacao trees.
- **Single-origin chocolates** - are made from cocoa beans produced in a specific country, region or even a specific plantation. Due to the climate and soil, together with the techniques of cacao farming and harvesting, origin chocolates have its own signature flavor profile.
- **Supply chain** – refers to the network of individual and/or organizations from the delivery of raw materials from the supplier to the manufacturer until the product's delivery to the end user.
- **Value chain** – characterizes the full range of activities necessary to create a product or service, which allows businesses to determine competitive opportunities.
- **Varietal improvement** – refers to improving the characteristics of current varieties.

INDUSTRY SITUATION AND OUTLOOK

Product

Theobroma cacao, the scientific name of Cacao, literally translates as “food of the gods” in Greek. The name *Theobroma cacao* was first given to the cocoa tree by Carolus Linnaeus – the Father of Modern Day Taxonomic Plant Classification. Cacao is the Mayan root word to describe the tree and its product. It is grown mainly for its seeds known as the cocoa beans which are used to make cocoa mass, cocoa powder and chocolate.

In the Philippines, there are three major cultivar groups being grown by farmers. Each cultivar possesses its unique properties and qualities. These cultivars are:

The **Criollo** is considered as the most prized, rare and expensive variety. It is native to Central and South America. It is believed that the first cacao seed planted in the Philippines was the Criollo variety brought via the Acapulco-Manila Galleon Trade in 1670. Only 5% of the world’s cacao production is Criollo because it is extremely susceptible to pests and diseases, thus difficult to grow. The beans are white to pale pink in colour and recognized as a superior quality, less bitter and more aromatic. Considered as the “Prince of Cocoas,” Criollo is an ingredient in premium chocolates.

The **Forastero**, a native of the Amazon basin, is the most versatile variety and most commonly grown cocoa. It is mainly grown in Africa, Ecuador and Brazil and accounts for 80% of the world’s cocoa supply. It is significantly harder, disease resistant and high yielding. Beans are purple-coloured and mainly used to give chocolate its full-bodied flavor. They have bitter taste, thus often blended with superior cocoas.

The **Trinitario**, a crossbreed variety of Criollo and Forastero, combines the best qualities of the two varieties: the hardiness and high yielding traits of Forastero and the refined taste of Criollo. It is the predominant fine flavour cocoa and is being used in about 10% of the world

cacao supply. Trinitario can be found in all the countries where Criollo cocoa was once grown including Southeast Asia and the Philippines. About 70% of Philippine production is Trinitario.

The soil and water composition differ in different locations, thus identical varieties of cacao may taste differently. Like wine sources, cacao bears the distinct flavor of the land where it originates.

Cacao is said to be a non-self-pollinating plant thus scientists and industry experts are recommending to have at least 3-5 clones in one farm site to facilitate pollination. In the Philippines, there are 13 approved varieties/clones registered in the National Seeds Industry Council, to wit: UF 18, BR 25, K 1, K 2, PBC 123, K 9, ICS 40, UIT 1, DR 1, P 7, S 5, USM Ch 1 and USM Ch 2. Of these major clones, six (6) are prevalently used, namely: UF18, PBC123, BR25, K1, K2 and K9. Among the six clones, UF18, BR25 and PBC123 are seen to have high performance and great potentials in the market. These clones possess the following traits: early maturing, early fruit-bearing, high-yielding, high fat content, tolerant to Vascular Streak Dieback (VSD) and have an average pod index of 20-34.

Product Forms

Cacao is the main ingredient that has no product substitute in chocolate production. There are six (6) intermediate products that can be derived from cacao beans: cocoa nibs, cocoa liquor (tablea), cocoa cake, cocoa butter, cocoa powder and chocolate confectionary blocks. These products gained popularity not only in the chocolate industry but also in cosmetics and pharmaceutical industries. Hence, cacao's diversified use for food and non-food industries provides broader market opportunities. As a health food, cacao is considered as a super food as it is packed with vitamins, antioxidants and essential minerals such as magnesium, calcium and iron.

Cacao products come in different forms, which can be differentiated as follows:

- a. **Cacao Nibs** are made from fermented and dried cacao beans, which are de-hulled then broken into smaller pieces. They contain the whole cacao bean, thus possess the full flavor that cacao has to offer.

- b. **Cacao Paste**, known as cacao liquor, is made from milling whole cacao beans into a creamy, rich paste. The paste is allowed to solidify into a solid block, which can also be considered 100% chocolate as it contains only pure, whole cacao beans.
- c. **Cacao Butter** is the combined butter made from all of the fat-based components in whole cacao beans. This is made by pressing the milled cacao beans to separate the cacao butter from non-fat cacao mass or solid.
- d. **Cacao powder** is obtained from milling whole cacao beans and pressing them to remove the fat content. The milled cacao mass can then be grounded into a fine powder.
- e. **Cacao beans** are the raw form, which can be sold as wet or dry and fermented. It can be heat treated by roasting, to produce cocoa-based products.

Cocoa-based products traded in the local and international market include:

- Wet cacao beans
- Ready to sow cacao seeds (seedling purposes)
- Cocoa nibs (beans, whole/broken, raw/roast)
- Tablea (Cocoa paste or liquor, not defatted)
- Cocoa powder (not containing added sugar/other sweetening matter)
- Cocoa butter, fat/oil
- Chocolates
- Chocolate Confectionery

On the other hand, some of the by-products that can be derived from cacao are as follows:

- a. **Cocoa Pulp Juice**, also known as sweatings, is a whitish liquid extracted from wet cocoa beans. It contains predominant minerals such as potassium, sodium, calcium and magnesium. The pectin obtained from cocoa pulp juice is comparable with pectins that are derived from apples and lemons. Fermentation of the sugars in sweatings may lead to the production of alcoholic drinks, such as gin and brandy, as well as production of wine and vinegar.

- b. **Cocoa Pod Husk** (CPH) is the leftover pod material of matured cocoa fruit after the wet beans, sweatings and placenta have been removed. By-products that can be derived from CPH are as follows:
 - i. **Briquettes** - dried cocoa pod husk is compressed to form a brick-shaped mass used for fuel. It is environment-friendly and has a high heating element.
 - ii. **Animal feed** – CPH is incorporated into animal feeds for pigs, poultry and livestock, and is blended in tilapia feed.
 - iii. **Alkali** - CPH ash can be used as a source of alkali for soap making.
 - iv. **Fertilizer** - CPH ash can also be converted into a potassium-rich fertilizer by adding starch and pelletizing the mixture.
- c. **Cocoa Bean Shell** is the seed coat removed from the cocoa beans, which can be used as a mulch.
- d. **Cocoa butter extracted from discarded cocoa beans** may be used in the production of toilet soap, soft soap and body pomade.

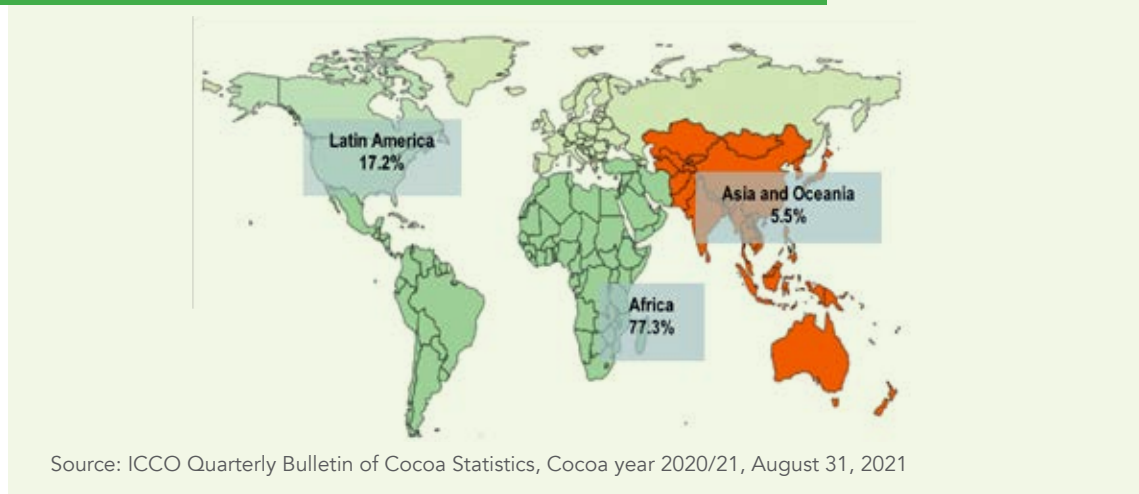
The processing of cocoa waste into the above-mentioned by-products will not only help preserve the environment but also has the potential to augment cocoa farmers' income. Continual research and development are being undertaken to further assess the viability and profitability of the above-mentioned by-products. Likewise, new initiatives are being done to develop other by-products that can be derived from cocoa waste.

Cacao Production

Cacao is a perennial crop that grows in tropical environments, mostly concentrated in a region called the Cacao belt, which is anywhere within 20 degrees north or south of the Equator. It grows most notably in Central and South America, West Africa and Southeast Asia specifically Malaysia, Indonesia and the Philippines. The climate conditions in these areas are well suited for growing cacao trees. The tree is often grown under the shades of other trees and can be as tall as 40 feet. It typically bears fruits in 18 months but reaches full bearing capacity in 5 years producing 70 to 100 pods or more per tree per year. The suitability of cacao as an intercrop for coconut and banana and the two-week harvest interval are some of the most valued advantages of this high value crop.

The tree is cultivated in many countries. Africa contributes 77.3% of the world cacao production, followed by Latin America (17.2%) while Asia and Oceania at 5.5%. At present, the leading suppliers of cacao are Ivory Coast, Ghana, Indonesia, Nigeria, Cameroon, Brazil, Ecuador, Peru, Dominican Republic and Colombia.

FIGURE 1: MAP SHOWING THE MAJOR PRODUCTION AREAS OF CACAO IN THE WORLD



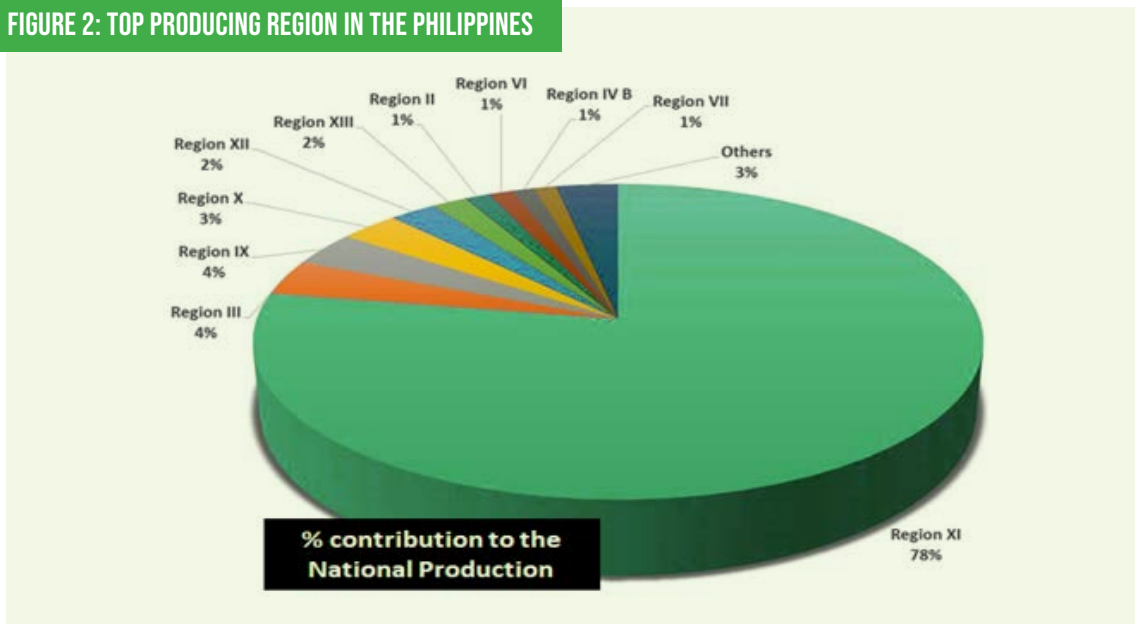
Ninety percent (90%) of existing cacao farms are small. This ownership profile holds true even in the global scenario where most cacao farms are also small, ranging from 1-3 hectares.

According to the Global Market Report for Cocoa (2019), global supply was able to keep up with the demand in the recent years, with a small excess in 2018. However, The Economist Intelligence Unit still forecasts insufficiency in supply in the long-term due to low yield and prices. Among the production constraints faced by the suppliers are wild weather pattern, pests and diseases, competition with other plantation crops, aging of cacao trees in major production areas, and low productivity level. Other factors involved are social unrest/civil war, low investments in postharvest and limited production inputs.

Local Production

In the Philippines, most cacao growing areas are located in the Mindanao island. As illustrated below, the Davao Region contributes 78% of the national cacao production having 7,257.85 metric tons (MT) planted in 19,975 hectares of land in 2020. The rest of Mindanao contributes almost 90% while the remaining 10% is being shared by Luzon and Visayas.

FIGURE 2: TOP PRODUCING REGION IN THE PHILIPPINES



Nine of the top ten producing provinces are located in Mindanao island and one in the Luzon island. Though majority of the top producers are in the Mindanao island, it is noteworthy to recognize that Luzon and Visayas islands are continuously encouraging new growers and existing growers to expand its areas thereby predicting to increase its contribution in the overall cacao production in the future. Currently, the top producing

provinces in Luzon and Visayas are Aurora, Palawan, Iloilo and Bohol. The highest producers in Luzon and Visayas are Aurora province and Iloilo with 333.91 metric tons (MT) and 82.46 metric tons (MT) production, respectively.

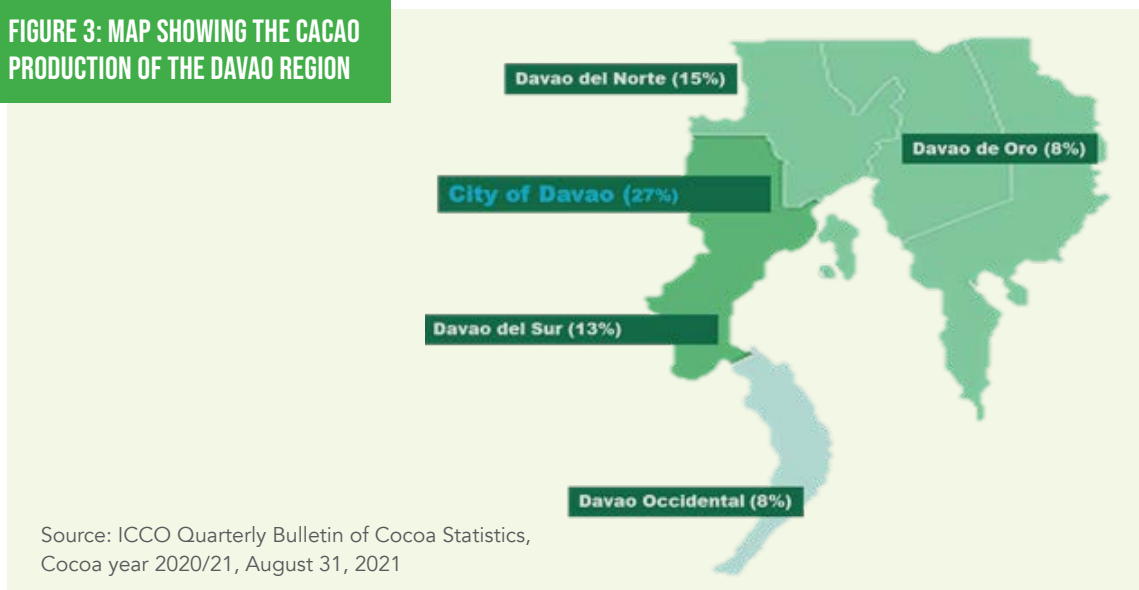
TABLE 1: TOP CACAO-PRODUCING PROVINCES IN THE PHILIPPINES

Province	2020 Volume of Production (MT)	Area Planted (HA)
City of Davao	2,508.98	5,458
Davao del Norte	1,435.59	5,999
Davao del Sur	1,247.93	915
Davao Occidental	750.33	585
Davao de Oro (Compostela Valley)	741.68	5,580
Davao Oriental	573.34	1,438
Aurora	333.91	182
Zamboanga del Norte	282.02	1,502
Bukidnon	185.04	158
North Cotabato	138.31	1,800

Source: OpenStat, Philippine Statistics Authority (PSA), 2020

Figure 3 shows that in Davao region, the City of Davao has contributed the highest production in 2020 with a record of 2,508.98 metric tons (MT), which is equivalent to 27% of Davao region’s contribution nationwide. It was followed by Davao del Norte and Davao del Sur with 15% and 13% contribution, respectively.

FIGURE 3: MAP SHOWING THE CACAO PRODUCTION OF THE DAVAO REGION



AREA PLANTED/HARVESTED

The first cacao in Asia was planted in the Philippines in 1670 while commercial farms were established in the 1950s. Production level reached 35,000 metric tons (MT) by 1990. However, production started to decline due to several factors such as typhoon, pests and diseases infestation, aging trees and possible genetic deterioration on commonly used varieties. The decline was further aggravated by decreasing world market price and competition with other plantation crops such as banana and palm oil, which led to a shift on planting preferences.

Despite its competitive advantage, the Philippine cacao production at present only stands at 9,340.73 metric tons (MT) from the 31,285.36 hectares of land planted with cacao based on the figures released by the 2020 Philippine Statistical Authority (PSA).

Around 77,648,326 pieces of seedlings were distributed and planted through the programs of Department of Agriculture-High Value Crops Development Program (DA-HVCDP), the Department of Agrarian Reform (DAR), the Department of Environment and Natural Resources–National Greening Program (DENR-NGP), and the Philippine Coconut Authority-Kaanib Program (PCA-Kaanib Program). About twenty million (20M) planting materials were distributed from 2016 to 2020 through the Department of Agriculture-High Value Crops Development Program (DA-HVCDP). However, monitoring was not regularly conducted, resulting in inaccurate and outdated data, which need to be addressed immediately. High mortality on the planting materials distributed and inefficient procurement and distribution system of planting materials were also identified as issues. Most of the materials distributed in the past did not thrive because of its untimely distribution and the seedlings were not yet mature when distributed.

TABLE 2: PLANTING MATERIALS DISTRIBUTED PER GOVERNMENT PROGRAM

Year	DA-HVCDP	DAR	DENR-NGP	PCA-Kaanib
2010-2020	24,940,910	1,628,556	39,571,832	11,507,028

The seedling dispersal programs could have provided a big push for the industry if proper trainings were provided to beneficiaries and appropriate production protocols were observed. For this reason, the Harmonized Production and Postharvest Protocols for cacao is currently being crafted.

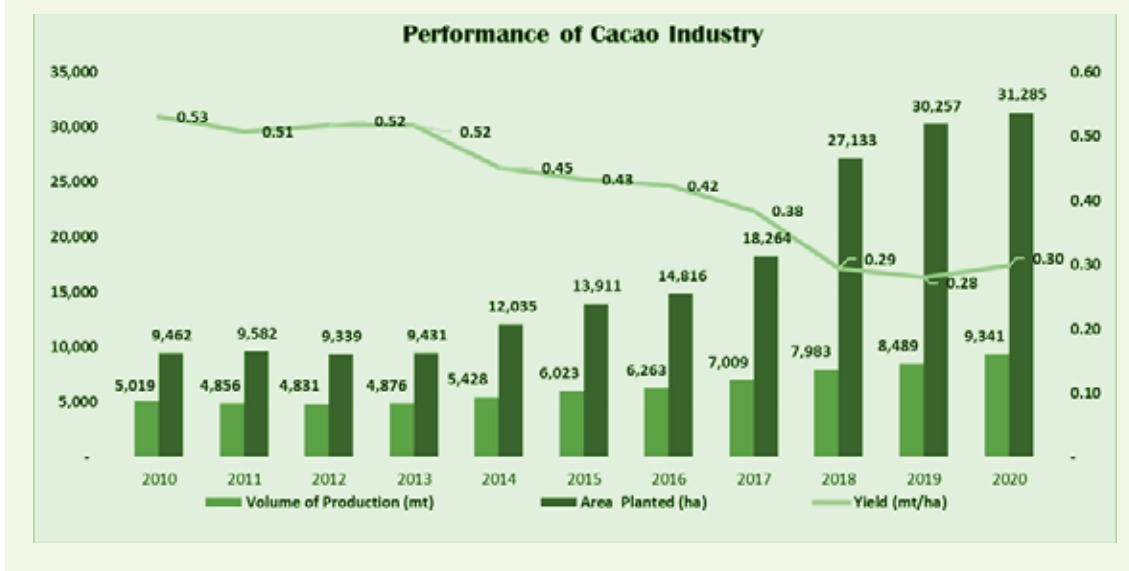
TABLE 3: VOLUME OF PRODUCTION AND AREA PLANTED/HARVESTED

Year	Volume of Production (MT)	Area Planted/Harvested (HA)
2010	5,019	9,462
2011	4,856	9,582
2012	4,831	9,339
2013	4,876	9,431
2014	5,428	12,035
2015	6,023	13,911
2016	6,263	14,815
2017	7,009	18,264
2018	7,983	27,133
2019	8,489	30,257
2020	9,341	31,285

Source: OpenStat, Philippine Statistics Authority (PSA), 2010-2020

Table 4 shows that there was a slight decrease in area planted for cacao from 9,582 to 9,339 ha in 2011-2012 due to high number of mortality rate. However, a gradual increase in area planted was observed in 2013 up to 2020 from 9,431 to 31,285 ha, which accounts for an average increase of 2,743 ha per year. Such increase could be associated with the DA, DENR and PCA seedling dispersal programs as well as the increasing interest of private sectors in cacao growing. Despite an increase in hectareage of cacao farm, the cacao production only increased slightly with an average volume of 563 metric tons (MT). As of the 2020 PSA release, there are 6 million cacao bearing trees planted nationwide. This may be attributed to the unclear data on how many trees have been planted in a hectare to match the computation for the expected production. It is therefore recommended that in conducting data gathering, the number of trees instead of hectareage should be collected in order to reflect a more realistic scenario of cacao production.

FIGURE 4: PERFORMANCE OF CACAO INDUSTRY, CY 2010-2020



YIELD

Despite the availability of high-yielding varieties of cacao, the 2.0 kg per tree yield performance has not been achieved in most farms. This is due to the limited supply of quality planting materials and lack of trainings on good agricultural practices.

In spite of the availability of high-yielding varieties, area expansion and planting material distribution initiatives, the yield has declined from 0.53 metric tons (MT) per hectare (ha) to 0.30 metric tons (MT) per hectare (ha) during the period of 2010 to 2020. The volume of production at 0.5 kg to 1.0 kg per tree per year was observed, which is way below the targeted 2 kg per tree per year yield performance set by the industry to beat the 2022 Cacao Challenge. The genetic expression of the existing varieties is expected to produce 3.5 kg per tree per year.

Aging cacao trees, possible genetic deterioration on commonly used varieties, lack of good agricultural practices, and scarcity of high-yielding planting materials are among the factors affecting the yield and production volume of the industry. Thus, aside from expansion area and provision of inputs, massive rehabilitation/rejuvenation of old cacao trees is strongly recommended to increase yield. An estimate of 19 million trees also need to be fertilized with an expected yield of 39 metric tons (MT) by 2025.

The Philippine Coconut Farmers and Industry Development Plan (CFIDP) includes a collaborative effort in the implementation of the Coconut-Coffee/Cacao-Based Enterprise Development project under the Republic Act No. 11524 otherwise known as the Coconut Farmers and Industry Trust Fund Act. This targets to rehabilitate about three (3) million cacao trees over a five-year period, expand the priority cacao area to 7,300 hectares over five years, and establish cacao nurseries with production training to achieve a capacity of 10,000 seedlings per year. The goal of this project is to group farmers into clusters, create long-term jobs, and conserve natural resources. Farmers-owners will be the direct beneficiaries of this project, while tenants, laborers, and caretakers will benefit as skilled farm and processing service providers/workers.

A total of 2,982,676 cocoa trees to be rehabilitated/rejuvenated across all regions. There are 7,601 hectares accessible for intercropping growth across the country. In addition, 84 nurseries will be established to ensure the availability and accessibility of planting materials while also lowering seedling mortality rates. This will be done in collaboration with the High Value Crops Development Program (HVCDP) and the Bureau of Plant Industry (BPI) in conducting trainings for proper nursery operation and management. To serve its members and any interested clients, these nurseries must produce a minimum of 10,000 trees once they begin operations.

In addition, intercropping coconut and cacao might help meet the roadmap's targets of 3,792.98 metric tons by 2025 and 10,362.33 by 2028.

Consumption

According to the recent Philippine Cacao Industry forum, the Philippines has an estimated global demand of between 4.7 million to 5 million metric tons (MT) by 2020, however, a cocoa shortage is also predicted at 1 million MT. The annual local consumption is at 50,000 metric tons (MT) while the local supply is around 10,000 metric tons (MT). In order to address the underutilization of the capacity of local grinders, it is evident that the expansion and strengthening of the production aspect of the industry be given emphasis.

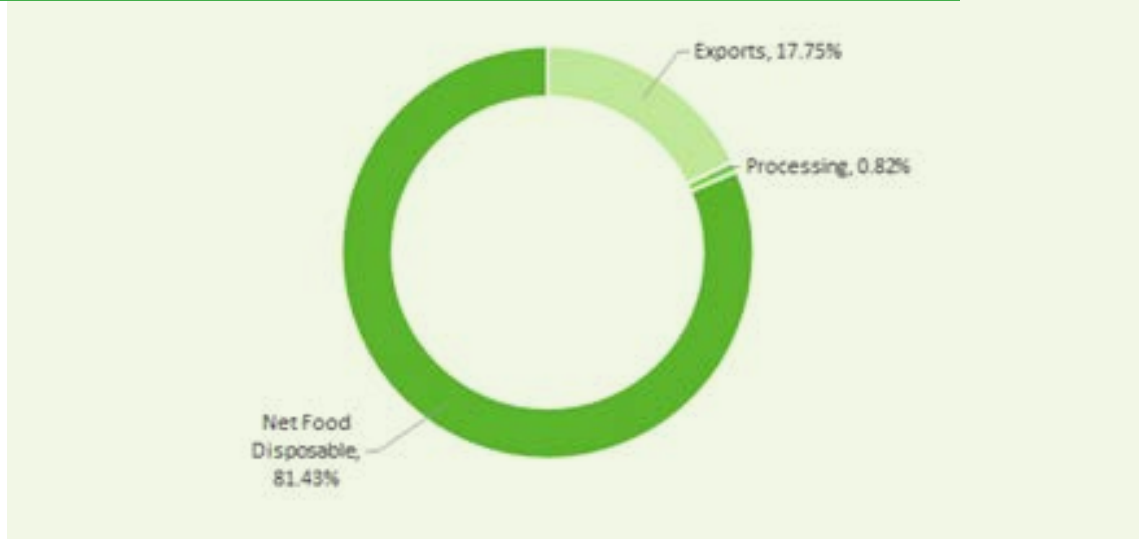
The growing number of restaurants and coffee shops serving cocoa-based drinks and food items, and the growing industry of medium and small-scale chocolatiers requiring high quality cocoa beans contributed to the attractive price of cacao in the domestic market. Moreover, changes in consumer preferences such as increasing consumption of “Tsokolate” (Tablea) drinks and chocolates, and increasing purchasing power of middle-aged working class pose opportunities for manufacturers of tablea and chocolates including cocoa beans producers.

TABLE 4: UTILIZATION OF CACAO IN THE PHILIPPINES FROM 2010 TO 2019

Year	Exports	Processing	Total Net Food Disposable	Per Capita Consumption (kg/year)
2010	181	76	7,485	0.08
2011	124	50	4,984	0.05
2012	298	47	4,634	0.05
2013	498	72	7,138	0.07
2014	1,770	65	6,431	0.06
2015	1,804	62	6,118	0.06
2016	2,233	60	5,911	0.06
2017	3,094	70	6,952	0.07
2018	2,733	75	7,412	0.07
2019	3,049	66	6,497	0.06

Source: OpenStat, Philippine Statistics Authority

FIGURE 5: GRAPH SHOWING THE UTILIZATION OF CACAO IN THE PHILIPPINES FROM 2010 TO 2019



Based on the Supply and Utilization Accounts data generated by the PSA, a Filipino consumed an average of 0.063 kg of cacao per year for the 10-year period (2010-2019). It can be observed that the per capita consumption dropped from 0.08 kg/year in 2010 to 0.06 kg/year in 2019. The average volume of imports during the period is 23% of the total supply of cacao in the country.

On the other hand, cacao intended for exports generally increased over the years, from 181 metric tons (MT) in 2010 to 3,049 metric tons (MT) in 2019. The drastic increase started in 2014 wherein eight (8) Filipino firms participated in the cocoa-chocolate global value chain. On the average, 17.75% of the cacao supply in the country was exported. Meanwhile, volume intended for processing exhibit volatility. The average volume allotted for the said activity is just 0.82% of the total available supply in the country.

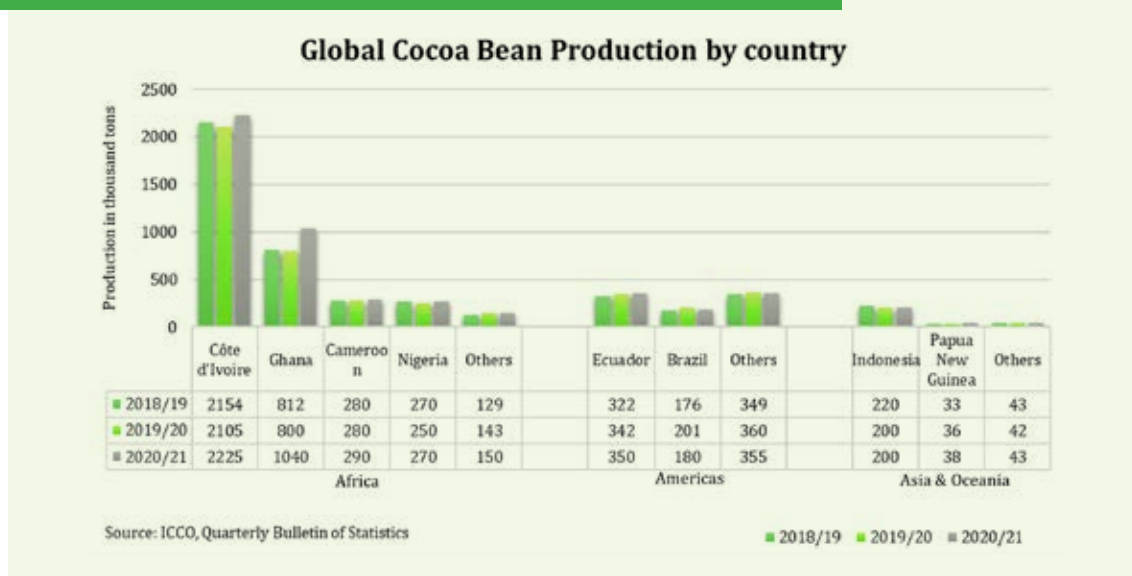
Furthermore, total net disposable continuously takes up majority of the available supply with an average of 81.43% for the same period. Net Food Disposable pertains to the amount of food commodity available in its original or unprocessed form which is intended for human consumption.

Trade (Import and Export)

Cacao is an equatorial plant that grows only within 20 degrees from the equator. Thus, cacao production is commonly seen in tropical regions such as Africa, Latin America, and some parts of Asia. Hence, it is not surprising that the top producing countries of cocoa beans are found in these areas which include Côte d'Ivoire, Ghana, Ecuador, Cameroon, Nigeria, Indonesia, Brazil and Papua New Guinea. According to UNComtrade (2016), the majority of the global production of cocoa comes from only two countries: Cote D'Ivoire and Ghana. The combined supply from these countries constitutes 61% of global exports.

Figure 6 shows the production of cocoa beans by country from 2018/19 and 2019/20, with a forecast for 2020/21. In crop year 2020/21, the top producer is still Côte d'Ivoire with about 2.225 million metric tons (MT) of cocoa beans. All of the top eight (8) cacao-producing nations exhibited increases in the production comparing the 2018/2019 and 2020/21 data, except for Indonesia. Only Indonesia is the Asian country among the said list with 0.200 million metric tons (MT) in 2020/21.

FIGURE 6. GLOBAL COCOA BEAN PRODUCTION BY COUNTRY (IN 1,000 METRIC TONS)



In 2017, the Philippines placed 24th in the cocoa beans production with 7,009 metric tons (MT). This is according to the survey conducted by the Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO). However, the country placed 72nd in terms of exports with a global market share of less than 0.01%.

Table 6 shows the volume and value of exported and imported cocoa products in 2020. Based on volume, the major cocoa product exported by the country in 2020 is still cocoa beans with 5,153 kg (equivalent to USD 13,657). The diversified use of cocoa beans in the manufacturing, pharmaceutical, and cosmetics industries generally pushes the global demand of cocoa beans on an upward trend. Other cocoa products exported by the Philippines include cocoa paste (48 kg), cocoa butter, fat and oil (381 kg), cocoa powder (241 kg), and chocolate and other food preparations containing cocoa (609 kg).

Meanwhile, the largest volume imported is still cocoa powder with 28,389 kg (equivalent to USD 59,511). This is being credited to major chocolate manufacturers in the country that use imported powder and cocoa butter for their raw materials. On the other hand, the biggest importation of cocoa products in terms of value is on Chocolate and other food preparations containing cocoa with USD 82,058 (equivalent to 19,886 kg).

The country also imported cocoa beans (175kg), cocoa shells, husks, skins and other cocoa waste (1841kg), cocoa paste (884kg), and cocoa butter, fat and oil (60kg). The total value of exported cocoa products is USD 22,130 while the imported cocoa products is USD 168,311. Clearly, there is a trade deficit in cocoa, which is equivalent to USD 146,181.

TABLE 5: VOLUME AND VALUE OF EXPORT AND IMPORT OF COCOA PRODUCTS IN THOUSAND METRIC TONS, CY 2020

COCOA PRODUCTS	EXPORT		IMPORT	
	Quantity (kg)	Value (US\$)	Quantity (kg)	Value (US\$)
Cocoa beans, whole or broken, raw or roasted	5,153	13,657	175	412
Cocoa shells, husks, skins and other cocoa waste	-	-	1,841	348
Cocoa paste, whether or not defatted	48	122	884	3,062
Cocoa butter, fat and oil	381	1,831	60	353
Cocoa powder, not containing added sugar or other sweetening matter	241	659	28,389	59,511
Chocolate and other food preparations containing cocoa	609	2,113	19,886	82,058
Others	1,334	3,749	10,947	22,566
Total	7,766	22,130	62,181	168,311

On import trade, countries engaged in cocoa-based products consistently top the world importers of cacao and its preparations. As shown in Table 7, USA has an imported value of almost USD 5,189,358 in 2020 followed by Germany (USD 5,167,840) and the Netherlands (USD 4,801,631). Most of the cacao beans exported by the cacao-producing regions are marketed to grinders in these countries, being the home of giant confectionery companies such as Mars Inc., Mondelez International Inc., and Hershey Foods Corporation, among others.

Other countries in the list include France, United Kingdom, Belgium, Canada, Poland, Italy and Russian Federation. It can be noted that the value of the cocoa imported by the top 10 cocoa-importing countries ranges from 57 to 59% of the total value imported from 2016 to 2020. The growing demand of cocoa beans is positively correlated with the demand for chocolates given that cocoa is the primary raw material that cannot be substituted by other commodities.

TABLE 6: VALUE OF IMPORTS OF THE TOP COCOA-IMPORTING COUNTRIES, 2016-2020

Country/Year	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020
World	47,934,704	47,891,387	49,313,420	49,935,825	49,534,209
United States of America	5,208,799	5,145,881	4,856,588	5,127,504	5,189,358
Germany	5,171,772	5,035,967	5,150,192	5,167,529	5,167,840
Netherlands	4,655,973	4,631,770	4,832,779	4,699,580	4,801,631
France	3,372,693	3,383,133	3,463,365	3,351,070	3,533,514
United Kingdom	2,517,449	2,628,473	2,781,130	2,767,815	2,968,990
Belgium	2,106,722	1,915,644	1,899,152	1,998,365	2,033,189
Canada	1,546,398	1,520,439	1,552,647	1,562,011	1,622,209
Poland	1,133,996	1,224,283	1,324,682	1,330,595	1,531,381
Italy	1,268,153	1,289,793	1,271,023	1,264,366	1,369,448
Russian Federation	971,057	1,048,556	1,179,825	1,248,863	1,221,288

Source: International Trade Center (ITC) Trade Map accessed through <http://www.trademap.org>

TABLE 7: VALUE OF PHILIPPINE CACAO IMPORTS BY COUNTRY OF ORIGIN (US \$), 2016- 2020

Import Market	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	Total	% Share
Malaysia	35,095	38,151	36,337	45,083	47,865	202,531	20%
Indonesia	31,046	27,544	32,494	32,416	35,442	158,942	16%
United States of America	44,541	37,303	22,796	17,552	14,041	136,233	14%
Switzerland	46,099	25,958	11,884	8,968	2,750	95,659	10%
Singapore	20,247	17,294	17,429	20,268	18,305	93,543	9%

Source: International Trade Center (ITC) Trade Map accessed through <http://www.trademap.org>

On the other hand, as shown in Table 8, most of the Philippine Cacao Imports are sourced from Malaysia with USD 202,531 from 2016 to 2020 followed by Indonesia with USD 158,942 and USA with USD 136,233. Bigger percentage of importations from Malaysia and Indonesia may be due to the proximity of these countries to the Philippines.

For the 2019/20 forecast, world cocoa grindings are expected to expand to 4.860 million tons, up by 157,000 tons, representing a 3.3% increase compared to the revised estimate of 4.703 million tons. It is anticipated that processing activities will grow by 5.1% to 1.164 million tons in Asia and Oceania, whereas a growth of 7.6% to 961,000 tons is projected for the Americas. In Africa, processing activities are forecast to expand by 0.5% to 1.001 million tons while a 1.6% increase to 1.734 million tons is envisaged in grinding activities for Europe compared to the level attained in the same period of the previous season (ICCO).

The high grinding capacity has already exceeded the bean production, thus, widening the gap of demand and supply. In the Philippines, current production is not even enough to supply local grinding requirements estimated to be at 40,000 metric tons (MT).

Among the primary drivers of this increase are: the big cocoa consumption demand of the United States and Europe, the increasing discretionary household income in developing countries, and the positioning of cocoa as health food, among others.

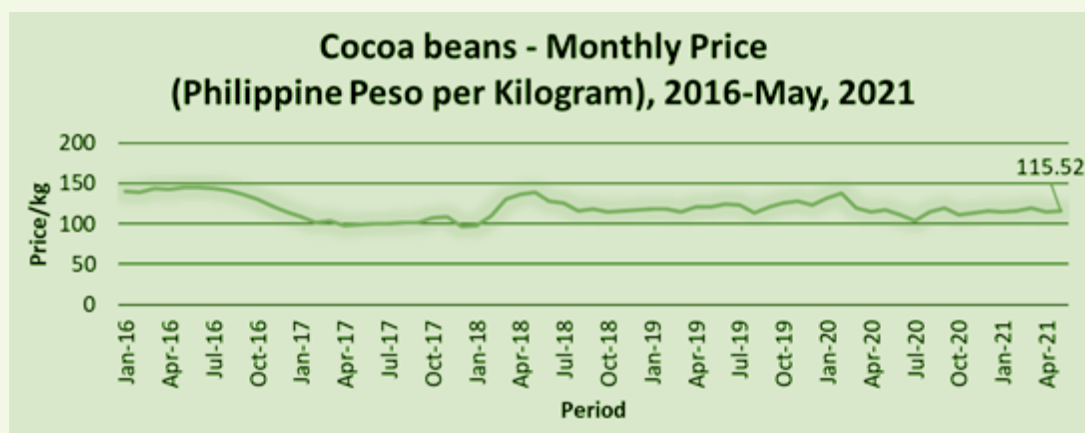
While demand is on an uptrend, supply gap continues to widen due to production constraints brought about by factors such as changing weather condition, pests and diseases, low productivity, aging trees, possible genetic deterioration on commonly used varieties, competing crops and unsustainable cacao farms. The one (1) million metric tons

projected shortfall by 2020 is forecasted by experts to be felt earlier. The scarcity of bean supply also resulted in the closure of grinding facilities.

Prices

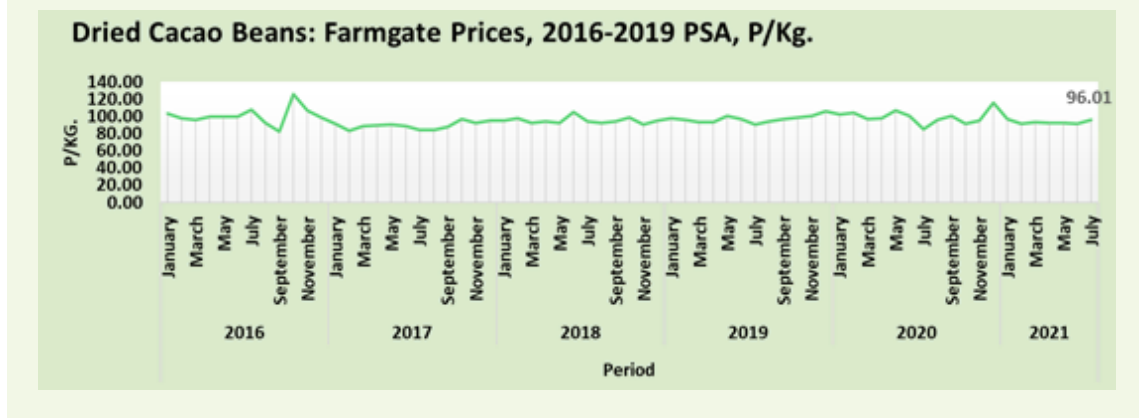
Normally, the local price of the country's cocoa beans is correlated with the international commodities pricing. However, when there is an increased volume in local cacao processing on a certain period (i.e. tablea processors) and the supply of raw materials is nil, it pushes the local price up considering that 'tablea' does not at all times conform to world market prices.

FIGURE 7. WHOLESALE PRICES OF COCOA BEANS FROM JANUARY 2016 TO MAY 2021 (PHILIPPINE PESO PER KILOGRAM)



The wholesale price of cocoa beans in the Philippines ranged from Php 98.00-138.00/kg. As of May 2021, the wholesale price of dried cacao beans is at Php 115.52/kg.

FIGURE 8. FARMGATE PRICES OF CACAO BEANS FROM JANUARY 2016 TO MAY 2021 (PHILIPPINE PESO PER KILOGRAM)



From 2016 to July 2021, the farmgate price of dried cacao beans per month ranged from PHP 82.00 to 126.00/kg. As of July 2021, the farmgate price of dried cacao beans is at P96.01/kg.

Cacao is the only agricultural commodity that defies the law of Supply and Demand. Unlike other commodities, the price of cocoa beans is generally higher during peak season. Low production is between January to April with the price at its lowest. However, during the peak production period, i.e. October up to early January, the price is at its highest. Incidentally, this period is also the peak inventory month for cacao bean for occasions such as Halloween, Christmas and Valentine’s Day.



ANALYSIS OF THE CACAO INDUSTRY

Value Chain Analysis

The Value Chain Analysis (VCA) is a concept from business management popularized by Michael Porter in 1985 with the objective of identifying the behavior of costs and the areas for differentiation. It is an approach for breaking down the sequence (chain) of business functions into strategically relevant activities through which value is added by the business. The industry value chain is composed of all the value-adding activities within the industry, beginning with raw materials and ending with the completed product delivered to the customer. In the Philippines, various government agencies complement the Industry Clustering Approach with VCA in order to diagnose industry performance and illustrate the interdependence and relationship among industry players.

As shown in Table 9, there are eight (8) segments in the Cacao industry chain, namely: input provision; cacao farm maintenance and beans production; fermentation, drying, and storage; local trading/marketing; beans processing; exporting; trading of finished products; and final sale in domestic and export markets.

Input Provision

Input suppliers, farmer cooperatives and nursery operators are the sources of raw materials used in cacao production. The most important raw material that these key players provide is the seedling. To provide these seedlings, the following activities are necessary: establishment/expansion and maintenance of budwood gardens/scion groves; propagation and distribution; and nursery accreditation. The destination of these inputs are farmer cooperatives and individual farmers. Moreover, organic fertilizer (such as biofertilizers and biopesticides) and inorganic farm inputs, pod sleeves, packaging materials and other input requirements of the upper level functions are made accessible by the input providers. Most importantly, they provide technical and extension services to producers.

Cacao Farm Maintenance and Beans Production

Producers may be farmer cooperatives or individual farmers. Their activities include planting/replanting/rehabilitation, farm maintenance, nutrient management, water management, pest and disease management and pod harvesting. These activities are necessary to produce cacao pods and wet beans.

Fermentation, Drying and Storage

There are farmer cooperatives which may be involved in processing activities. These cooperatives eventually coordinate with local processors, which sell to the local market and exporters, for the sale of their produce to the export market. Farmer cooperatives together with wet beans buyers are tasked to do the following activities to produce either dried or fermented beans and dried beans: pod breaking; fermentation; drying; packaging; storage; utilization of cacao waste and by-products; and other value-adding activities.

Local Marketing/Trading

In local marketing/trading of dried and fermented beans, farmer cooperatives and traders organize activities related to consolidation, cleaning, packaging and labelling, hauling, transporting, wholesaling, and retailing.

Beans Processing

Beans are further processed by farmer cooperatives and processors into nibs, tablea, butter and powder (set A) or chocolates and chocolate products (set B). For the first set of products, the tasks to be undertaken include cleaning, roasting, winnowing, grinding, pressing, pulverizing, packaging and storage. For chocolates and chocolate products, the activities are cleaning, roasting, winnowing, grinding, mixing/refining, conching, moulding and packaging.

Exporting

Products are then transported/shipped by exporters and processors to traders and other exporters. These products include tablea, cocoa beans, cocoa butter, cocoa powder, chocolates, and cocoa paste.

Trading of Finished Products and Final Sale in Domestic and Export Markets

The above-mentioned products are sold in retail by traders and exporters in the local and export markets. Supermarkets and retailers undertake the selling function. Final consumers include local households and consumers, OFWs, and tourists.

TABLE 8: CACAO INDUSTRY VALUE CHAIN MAP

Functions	Input Provision	Cacao Farm Maintenance and Beans Production	Fermentation, Drying and Storage	Local Marketing/Trading	Beans Processing	Exporting	Trading of Finished Products	Final sale in Domestic and Export Markets
Tasks/roles	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provision of seedlings: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. establishment/expansion, maintenance of budwood gardens/scion groves b. propagation and distribution c. nursery accreditation • Make accessible fertilizer, pesticide, pod sleeves • Make accessible design and packaging materials and other input requirements of the upper level functions • Technical, extension services 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Planting/replanting/rehabilitation • Farm maintenance • Nutrient management • Water management • Pest and disease management • Pod harvesting 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pod breaking • Fermentation • Drying • Packaging • Storage • Utilization of cacao waste and by-products • Other value-adding activities 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Consolidation • Cleaning • Packaging & labeling • Hauling • Transporting • Wholesaling • Retailing 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Set A <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cleaning • Roasting • Winnowing • Grinding • Pressing • Pulverizing • Packaging • Storage Set B <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cleaning • Roasting • Winnowing • Grinding • Mixing/Refining • Conching • Moulding • Packaging 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transporting/Shipping 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Retailing 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Buying

Functions	Input Provision	Cacao Farm Maintenance and Beans Production	Fermentation, Drying and Storage	Local Marketing/Trading	Beans Processing	Exporting	Trading of Finished Products	Final sale in Domestic and Export Markets
Role players/ Operators	Input Suppliers Farmer Cooperatives Nursery Operators	Farmer Cooperatives Individual Farmers	Wet beans buyers Farmer Coops	Farmer Cooperatives Local Traders	Farmer Cooperatives Processors	Exporters Processors	Traders Exporters	Consumption
Product	- Seedlings - Organic fertilizers Technical services	Cacao pods, wet beans	Dried beans, fermented and dried beans	Dried beans, fermented and dried beans	Set A: Nibs, Tableam Butter, Powder Set B: chocolates and chocolate products	Tablea, Cocoa Beans, Cocoa Butter, Cocoa Powder, Chocolates, Cocoa paste	Tablea, Cocoa Beans, Cocoa Butter, Cocoa Powder, Chocolates, Cocoa paste Retailers, Export Market	Local Households and Consumers, OFWs, Tourists, Supermarkets, Retailers, Export Market
Enablers	DA, DA-HVCDP, DA-BPI, DA-ATI, DA-BAFS, DA-BSWM, DA-BAR, PCA, DAR, DENR, DTI, DOST, PCIC/PCIA, LGUs, MinDA, Academe, Government, other private sector group, ACPC, LBP and other Funding Institutions			DA, DA-HVC-DA, DP, DA-AMAS, DTI, PCIC/PCIA LGUs	DA, DA-HVCDP, ATI, TESDA, PhilMech, DTI, DOST, PCIC/PCIA, LGUs	DA, DTI, PCIC/PCIA, Attaches ---	DA, DTI, PCIC/PCIA	Tablea, Cocoa Beans, Cocoa Butter, Cocoa Powder, Chocolates, Cocoa paste

As shown in Table 9, the cacao industry is packed with industry enablers from the government sector, private sector, and non-government organizations. These enablers provide support services in the form of technical and financial interventions including the provision of postharvest facilities and support infrastructures as indicated in their respective mandates. These generally enable the development and strengthening of the industry.

One of the players that has a major role in the realization of the different interventions is the strengthened Philippine Cacao Industry Council (PCIC). The PCIC was created to spearhead the development of the industry. It is a private sector led council composed of public and private sector representatives. To provide co-leadership, the Department of Agriculture acts as a co-chair. Furthermore, at the Regional level, the Regional Cacao Industry Councils were established. These councils spearhead the development of the industry in their respective regions. The elected chairpersons represent their regions at the Philippine National Cacao Industry Council (Philippine Cacao). To date, sixteen (16) regional councils and five (5) provincial councils have already been created.

Enablers

The potential and significant contributions of the cacao industry to employment and income generation have led the various government agencies to initiate interventions that will support the development of the industry. Among the programs designed to provide support are as follows:

- High Value Crops Development Program of the Department of Agriculture (DA);
- Philippine Rural Development Program of DA;
- National Greening Program of the Department of Environment and Natural Resources;
- Coconut-Cacao Enterprise Development Project of Philippine Coconut Authority;
- Industry Clustering, Market Assistance, Trade Promotion and Shared Service Facility Programs of the Department of Trade and Industry (DTI);
- Market Resurgence Program (MRP) of DTI;
- Agrarian Production Credit Program of the Department of Agrarian Reform;

- Mindanao Sustainable Agrarian and Agriculture Development (MinSAAD) Project;
- Credit Program of the DA-Agricultural Credit Policy Council;
- SETUP, MPEX, and CAPE, NICER, RDLead, CRADLE and BIST Programs of DOST; and
- Research and Development Projects of the DA-Bureau of Plant Industry and academe.

The convergence of government support programs and projects touches various levels of the cacao industry value chain and is expected to transform and empower cacao farmers into thriving cocoa communities, which are the essential foundation for sustainable cocoa farming. To reach this goal of transformation and empowerment, there is a need for collaborative and harmonized interventions among government agencies, private and non-government organizations.

Infrastructure Support and Logistics

Postharvest Facilities

Availability of efficient postharvest facility in every region is necessary to produce quality cocoa. In line with the goal in positioning the Philippines as producer and exporter of Fine Flavour Beans, postharvest facilities for fermentation and drying need to be provided.

At present, majority of the cacao farmers ferment and dry the cacao beans at their farms or homes using makeshift equipment. Cacao beans are dried on the ground or makeshift platforms, which may expose the beans to surface contamination and infestation. The absence of appropriate solar dryers or mechanical dryers slows down the drying of cocoa beans during rainy season, allowing moulds to develop. On the other hand, rapid drying prevents the oxidation of acetic acid, which leads to excess acid trapped within the beans. Hence, this lack of appropriate machinery may cause serious problems for the industry as it affects the flavor and quality of the beans.

To attain these quality requirements, appropriate postharvest facilities must be available in all cacao-growing communities. These facilities include cacao bean grading kits, fermentary facility, solar dryer with UV cover, mechanical dryer, multipurpose dryer pavement, and warehouse.

Nursery and Budwood Garden

Given the competitive advantage and marketing potentials of cacao in the local and world market, many farmers have ventured in the industry in the recent years. However, the supply of quality planting materials was not enough to meet the demand of the increasing number of cacao growers as nursery and budwood gardens are limited.

There are over 150 nursery operators in Davao Region with combined production of more than five (5) million seedlings per year. These nursery operators are supplying the Davao Region and Mindanao areas as well as Luzon and Visayas areas. Ready to sow seeds and bud sticks, which are the primary inputs to nursery operation, are also sourced out from Davao. However, high mortality on planting materials was observed due to improper handling and transport.

The existing supply gap and the proliferation of non-accredited nurseries are major concerns that hamper the expansion and development of the industry. Hence, ensuring easy access and availability of quality planting materials should be given top priority. In order to address these concerns, there is a need to establish additional nurseries and budwood gardens at the provincial level. In addition, plant nursery accreditation and certification in the province should be strengthened at the same time more nurseries in the municipalities be accredited.

Farm-to-Market Road

Accessibility to farm-to-market road (FMR) plays a vital role in the production and marketing aspects of the industry.

In the production side, the lack of FMR affects the farmers' capacity to transport farm inputs and farm products, thus increasing their production costs. The delay of movement in the harvested cacao to postharvest facilities and/or marketing channels also affects the quality of beans, thus resulting in low farm gate prices.

As for the marketing aspect, poor road networks limit the farmers' opportunities to gain access to larger commercial channels and to choose buyers who can provide higher prices. Oftentimes, farmers rely on middlemen who often buy their beans at a much lower price.

Since most cacao farms are located in the rural areas, issues on product consolidation, delays in the movements of crops, farm inputs, and finished product, which affect production costs and farm gate prices, are very evident.

To help farmers gain better leverage on market and have better access to inputs, it is recommended that Farm-to-Market Road (FMR) initiatives put priority on the locations where cacao growing is suitable as presented in Appendices 2 and 3: Climate and Soil Suitability map.

Research for Development

Improvement and innovation across the different areas of the value chain (input provision to production and processing) are necessary in gaining competitive and comparative advantage. Accordingly, both the private and public sectors including the academe have been independently doing research and development on cacao production and management as well as product development and enhancement in order to attain its competitive advantage.

On cacao production and management, the agriculture-based academic institution such as the University of Southern Mindanao (USM) undertakes various researches that aim to develop new generation of superior clones that are high-yielding, high fat content, and resistant to Cocoa Pod Borer (CPB), Phytophthora pod rot, and Vascular Streak Dieback (VSD). Together with the DA-BPI, new cacao hybrids were developed, and studies on varietal appropriateness to local conditions were made.

To complement the research and development (R&D), the University of the Philippines Los Baños (UPLB), DA-BPI and the DOST in partnership with the private sector undertook research and development interventions to develop new technologies in nursery operation, farm production protocols and postharvest processing. These initiatives aim to increase farm efficiency and productivity as well as enhance product quality.

Although product development and enhancement are commonly initiated by the private sector engaged in processing/manufacturing, the government sector such as the DOST is also conducting researches for quality improvement of various cocoa-based products such as tablea, liquor, etc.

While there have been a number of researches conducted, the stakeholders believe that continual research and development across the value chain is necessary. However, research results should not be confined in R&D centers, therefore better and wider dissemination of research findings and transfer of technologies should also be prioritized. The establishment of a Cacao Research Center is being pushed by the industry players in order to have a focal center for R&D and depository of all cacao researches.

Human Resource Development

At present, the private sector and non-government organizations such as the Kennermer Foods International (KFI), CSI Trade Ventures., Cacao Industry Development Association of Mindanao (CIDAMI), and ACDI/VOCA provide technical support to cacao farmers across the country. Likewise, public sector initiatives led by DA, DAR, DENR, and DTI in partnership with Cacao Industry Development Association of Mindanao Inc. (CIDAMI) provide human resource trainings not only in the field of production but also on entrepreneurship.

It is evident that the importance of capacity building has been recognized and given priority by all sectors. However, most of the training centers are located in Region XI, thus making it less accessible to other regions such as Luzon and Visayas. To address this gap, PCIC in collaboration with TESDA will design and conduct trainings nationwide. Alongside with this initiative is the preparation of the Harmonized Cacao Production and Postharvest Protocols that will be published and made in digital format to reach more cacao growers.

Credit Support & Insurance

Credit is essential in the modernization and transformation of the country's cacao industry into a dynamic, high-growth sector. Access to timely and affordable credit is crucial to eliminate the cacao farmers' financial constraints to invest in farm activities, improve technologies, and increase productivity. The government has been implementing agricultural credit programs that cacao farmers and cacao-based micro and small enterprises (MSEs) and other players in the cacao value chain can access to finance the

capital requirements of their production, processing, marketing as well as farm rehabilitation and/or expansion undertaking, and other activities along the cacao value chain.

The Department of Agriculture (DA) including its attached agencies and the Department of Agrarian Reform are the government agencies responsible for the majority of the lending programs for the agricultural sector. The government credit programs administered by DA, DAR and other related agencies are designed to provide preferential (subsidized) loans to smallholder farmers, including those in cacao farming.

Majority of DA and DAR credit programs are implemented in partnership with the Land Bank of the Philippines (LBP). A number of the DA programs are also in partnership with cooperatives, farmers' associations and rural banks in delivering credit to smallholder farmers. Loans are granted for the purpose of purchasing inputs, as working capital, and/or for the acquisition of farm equipment, machineries and post-harvest facilities. DA and DAR also make available financing support for immediate relief and recovery of small farmers affected by calamities and other disastrous and fortuitous events.

Cacao farmers and cacao-based MSEs may also avail financing through the lending windows provided by government-owned financing institutions such as the Land Bank of the Philippines (LBP) and the Small Business Corporation (SBC).

Shown below is the list of these programs.

TABLE 9. AGRICULTURAL CREDIT PROGRAMS

Agency	Program Name	Description
DA	Agricultural Competitive Enhancement Fund (ACEF)	Designed to increase productivity of farmers and fishers by providing credit for the purchase of farm inputs, machineries, equipment, and establishment and improvements of production and post-harvest facilities.
DA	Agrarian Production Credit Program (APCP)	Provides agri-production and enterprise credit, capacity building, and other support services to agrarian reform beneficiaries and their organizations.

Agency	Program Name	Description
ACPC	AgriNegosyo Program (ANYO) and its subprograms	Provides accessible and affordable credit to eligible borrowers to finance income-generating activities (production, processing, or marketing or agri-fishery income generating activity and non-farm micro-enterprise) and working capital and/or fixed asset acquisition (agricultural facilities construction/acquisition, machinery/ equipment acquisition) requirements of the micro and small agribusiness enterprise and farmers and fisherfolk cooperatives/ associations
ACPC	Kapital Access for Young Agripreneurs (KAYA)	Finance working capital and/or fixed asset acquisition requirement of start-up or existing agri-based projects of young entrepreneurs and agri-fishery graduates.
ACPC	Survival and Recovery Loan Assistance (SURE) Program	Provides immediate financing relief to small farmers and fishers affected by natural and other calamities, animal disease outbreak, and other disastrous events.
DAR	Expanded Assistance to Restore and Install Sustainable Enterprise for Agrarian Reform Beneficiaries and Small Farm Holders (E-ARISE-ARBs)	Financing support for disaster affected ARBOs and small farmer holders and their families to restore livelihoods and farming activities.
DAR	Credit Assistance Program for Program Beneficiaries Development (CAP-PBD)	Provides credit assistance to existing CAP-PBP Window III cooperative/farmers association borrowers to ensure their sustained economic development.
LBP	Credit Assistance for Cacao Agribusiness Entities and Other Organizations 100 (Cacao 100)	Finance cacao industry stakeholders and help them attain their mission of producing 100,000 metric tons of dried fermented beans by 2022
SBC	MSME Financing Programs	<p>Direct lending to registered micro, small and medium enterprises (MSMEs), which aims to bridge the financing gap of “pre-bankable but viable” MSMEs that are at the moment “unserved” by the banking system.</p> <p>Through this program, MSMEs are provided with a conducive environment by financing their business needs, training them to get credit track record and experience, and building up business size necessary to access bank financing in the future.</p>

Source: ACPC, DAR, LBP, DTI

While there are government-initiated interventions, it is imperative to increase the participation of the private sector in the provision of financing services to cacao farmers, in particular to the smallholders who lack capitalization, to advance their production activities and enable them to viably and sustainably contribute to the economy. Enhancing the enabling policy and regulatory environment is crucial to allow (1) adoption of market-based financial and credit policies, (2) focus on proper management and utilization of loan fund, (3) engagement and active participation of banks and government financial institutions, and (4) provision of critical support services in order to serve and provide accessible financing to more farmers including those engaged in cacao farming and cacao-based enterprises. Moreover, current programs only fund new farms that are operating for 0 to 3 years. Cacao growers with farms that need rehabilitation are having difficulty in raising funds for their farm activities.

In terms of insurance, the Philippine Crop Insurance Corporation (PCIC) has been offering insurance coverage to both commercial and non-commercial cacao growers/farmers under its tree and seedling mortality insurance products. These insurance products serve as a form of protection against losses due to natural calamities and pest and diseases infestation. The PCIC also provides free subsidized insurance coverage to subsistence cacao farmers that are listed in the Registry System for Basic Sector in Agriculture (RSBSA). Cacao farmers who are not in the list may go to their respective Municipal or Provincial Agriculturist to register and be included in the said list. Additionally, Crop Insurance may be bundled with certain agricultural credit programs, such as those offered by ACPC. These agricultural credit programs are in a form of loan and income security programs that are extended to the farmers.

SWOT Analysis

The series of consultative meetings and national convergence allowed the stakeholders to discuss strengths, weaknesses, opportunities and threats that are prevalent in the industry. These are as follows:

TABLE 10. SWOT ANALYSIS OF THE PHILIPPINE CACAO INDUSTRY

Value Chain Activities	Strengths	Weaknesses	Opportunities	Threats
Final sale in the Domestic and Export Markets	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Accessibility to domestic and foreign trade 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Limited number of processors (Common Service Facilities) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increasing discretionary household income in developing countries 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Decreasing world market price
Trading of Finished Products	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Global recognition of Philippine cacao beans and products 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Underutilization of the capacity of local grinders 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • New and innovative uses of cocoa in the food, cosmetics and pharmaceutical industries 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Setback from pandemic
Exporting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Six (6) cacao products sold to local and international markets 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Insufficient/inappropriate/Lack of knowledge on the use of PH facilities 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increasing awareness of consumers to fair trade and health & wellness 	
Beans Processing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No product substitutes • Presence of players from all stages of the value chain 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lack of Philippine Cacao Brand 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Positioning of cacao as health food 	
Local Marketing/Trading	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cacao prices defies the law of supply and demand • Convergence of government support programs and projects • Continuous R&D • Presence of enablers from the government sector, private sector and NGOs • Strengthened Philippine Cacao Industry Council, regional and provincial councils 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inefficient Market Linkages • Trade-deficit in cacao • Weak technology commercialization 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Growing number of restaurants and coffee shops serving cocoa-based drinks and food items • Growing industry of medium and small-scale chocolatiers requiring high quality cocoa beans • Increasing purchasing power of middle-aged working class 	
Fermentation, Drying and Storage				

Value Chain Activities	Strengths	Weaknesses	Opportunities	Threats
Cacao Farm Maintenance and Beans Production	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Suitability of location for production • Suitability of cacao as intercrop • Early gestation period • Two-week harvest interval • Early Return on Investment and high profitability 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Low productivity level • Unstable yield from 2020-2014 despite area expansion • Aging cacao trees in major production areas • Dominance of small-scale production • Inadequate R&D Centers • Inaccessibility to credit 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2M hectares of coconut farms ideal for cacao cropping 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Occurrence of pests and diseases • Wild weather pattern • Competition with other plantation crops • Possible genetic deterioration on commonly used varieties
Input provision	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Massive distribution and cultivation of planting materials • On-going crafting of harmonized production and postharvest protocols 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Non-self-pollinating characteristic of cacao • Inefficient procurement and distribution system of planting materials • Proliferation of non-accredited nurseries 		

Cost and Return Analysis

Production

Consistent with the bright market opportunities of the industry is the promising return on investments (ROI) for those who are or will be engaged in cacao production. As illustrated in the table below, production cost of planting cacao (monocrop or intercrop) is relatively low. For monocrop production, initial production cost for the first year is at PhP89,628.00 per hectare (equivalent to 1,100 cacao trees) while intercrop planting is estimated to be at PhP61,148.00 per hectare (equivalent to 600 cacao trees).

Based on the data provided, material cost for cacao production is higher than the labor cost in intercrop planting from the first year until the third year of production. Material costs during these years comprise 65 to 75% of the total production, which went to the investment on seedlings, tools and other inputs. On the other hand, for monocrop production, material cost is higher than the labor cost during the first year of production only. This is due to the maintenance cost per year after the first year of production, which is equivalent to Php60,000.

Furthermore, production cost can even be lower when low-cost organic farm inputs such as biofertilizers and biopesticides are utilized. Biofertilizers like MYKOVAM is applied once only throughout the life time of the crop. It is composed of mycorrhizal fungi that proliferate in the roots and rhizosphere and aids in the absorption of more nutrients and water especially in marginal areas exposed to drought and high temperature. Only a very minimal amount of chemical fertilizer (from 25 to 50% of the recommended rate) is needed during the early establishment period of the field planted seedling.

Unlike other crops, ROI of cacao production can be gained within three (3) years both for monocrop and intercrop areas since harvest may be done within 18 months for well-managed farms. Profitability is higher on the third year as net income doubles relative with the production cost.

The promising income that the industry can offer accompanied with the numerous employment (being a labour-intensive industry) it can generate through cacao production will ultimately help in the government's goal for countryside development and poverty alleviation.

TABLE 11: COSTS AND RETURNS PER HECTARE AS INTERCROP (600 TREES PER HECTARE)

PARTICULARS	YEAR 1	YEAR 2	YEAR 3	YEAR 4	YEAR 5
Yield					
Trees per Hectare	600	600	600	600	600
Pods per Tree		7	34	59	70
Total Pods per Hectare		4,200	20,400	35,400	42,000
Pod Index	20	20	20	20	20
Wet beans (kg/ha)		630	3,060	5,280	6,300
A. MATERIALS					
Tools					
Knapsack sprayer for insecticides	2,500				
Hand tools: spade, bolo, pruners, others	2,000				
Sub-total (PhP)	4,500				
Seedlings					
Total seedlings needed (Add: 10% for replacements of mortalities)	660				
Cost per seedling	20				
Sub-total (PhP)	13,200				
Dolomite (for soil pH correction)					
No. of kilos applied	1,000			1,000	
No. of bags required	20			20	
Cost per bag	180			180	
Sub-total (PhP)	3,600			3,600	
Fertilizer: 16-16-16					
Application rate (grams per tree)	340	560	600	600	600
Total kilos	240	336	360	360	360
Cost per bag	1,510	1,510	1,510	1,510	1,510
PARTICULARS	YEAR 1	YEAR 2	YEAR 3	YEAR 4	YEAR 5
Cost per kilo	30	30	30	30	30
Sub-total (PhP)	7,248	10,080	10,800	10,800	10,800
Fertilizer: Organics					
Application rate (kilos per tree)	3		3		3
Total kilos	1,800		1,800		1,800
Cost per kilo	7.50		7.50		7.50

PARTICULARS	YEAR 1	YEAR 2	YEAR 3	YEAR 4	YEAR 5
Sub-total (PhP)	13,500		13,500		13,500
Agri. chemicals (foliar; fungicide; insecticide)					
No. of application cycles	24	24	24	24	24
Cost/knapsack	29	29	29	29	29
No. of Knapsack	1.50	3	4	5	6
Sub-total (PhP)	1,100	2,088	2,784	3,480	4,176
Herbicide Spray					
No. of application cycles	4	4	3	2	1
Cost/knapsack	41	41	41	41	41
No. of Knapsack	12	12	12	12	12
Sub-total (PhP)	2,000	2,000	1,500	1,000	500
Plastic sleeves for CPB control					
Total sleeves needed		4,200	20,400	35,400	42,000
Cost per piece		0.06	0.06	0.06	0.06
Sub-total (PhP)		252	1,224	2,124	2,520
Provision for harvest sacks for pods		525	2,550	4,425	5,250
TOTAL MATERIALS COSTS (PhP)	45,148	14,945	32,358	25,429	36,746
B. LABOR					
Clearing					
Cost per man day	200				
No. of man days	5				
Sub-total (PhP)	1,000				
Layout / staking					
Cost per man day	200				
No. of man days	4				
Sub-total (PhP)	800				
Digging of holes					
Piece rate	5				
No. of holes	600				
Sub-total (PhP)	3,000				
Planting					
Cost per man day	200				

PARTICULARS	YEAR 1	YEAR 2	YEAR 3	YEAR 4	YEAR 5
No. of man days	12				
Sub-total (PhP)	2,400				
Round weeding & mulching					
Piece rate	2	2			
Total per cycle	1,200	1,200			
Number of cycles	4	4			
Sub-total (PhP)	4,800	4,800			
Foliar Spray					
Cost per man day	200	200	200	200	200
No. of knapsack	1.50	3	4	5	6
No. of man days	25	50	62.50	75	87.50
Number of cycles	24	24	24	24	24
Sub-total (PhP)	600	1,200	1,500	1,800	2,100
Herbicide Spray					
No. of application cycles	4	4	3	2	1
PARTICULARS	YEAR 1	YEAR 2	YEAR 3	YEAR 4	YEAR 5
No. of Knapsack	12	12	12	12	12
Sub-total (PhP)	800	800	600	400	800
Dolomite application/liming for soil pH Correction					
Cost per man day	200			200	
No. of kilos applied	1,000			1,000	
Application efficiency (i.e., kilos/man day)	150			150	
No. of man days required	1			1	
Sub-total (PhP)	200			200	
Fertilizer application					
Cost per man day	200	200	200	200	200
Total man days	2	2	2	2	2
No. of application cycles	4	4	2	2	2
Sub-total (PhP)	1,600	1,600	800	800	800
Tree pruning, chupon pruning, shaping					
Cost per man day	200	200	200	200	200
Total man days	1	4	3	3	3

PARTICULARS	YEAR 1	YEAR 2	YEAR 3	YEAR 4	YEAR 5
No. of cycles	4	3	3	2	2
Sub-total (PhP)	800	2,400	1,800	1,200	1,200
Pod sleeving					
No. of pods for sleeving	-	4,200	20,400	35,400	42,000
Piece rate	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10
Sub-total (PhP)	-	420	2,040	3,540	4,200
Harvesting, pod breaking					
Kilos of wet beans harvested	-	630	3,060	5,280	6,300
Labor cost per kilo of wet bean harvested	3.50	3.50	3.50	3.50	3.50
Sub-total (PhP)	-	2,020	10,710	18,400	22,050
PARTICULARS	YEAR 1	YEAR 2	YEAR 3	YEAR 4	YEAR 5
TOTAL LABOR COSTS (PhP)	16,000	13,240	17,450	26,340	31,150
C. TOTAL MATERIALS AND LABOR COSTS (PhP)	61,148	28,185	49,808	51,769	67,896
REVENUES					
Wet beans (kg/ha)	-	630	3,060	5,280	6,300
Gross Value Wet beans (at PhP28/kg)		10,080	85,680	147,840	176,400
D. NET INCOME	-	(18,105)	35,872	96,071	108,504
E. RETURN OF INVESTMENT (%)		(64.24)	72.02	185.58	159.81

**600 trees per hectare (with 10% for replacement of mortalities)

**50 kg per bag of Dolomite and Inorganic fertilizer

TABLE 12: COSTS AND RETURNS PER HECTARE AS MONOCROP (1,100 CACAO TREES PER HECTARE)

PARTICULARS	YEAR 1	YEAR 2	YEAR 3	YEAR 4	YEAR 5
1. Cacao seedlings (1,100 pcs. @ PhP 25/seedling)	27,500				
4. Fertilization at Planting (PhP 1300/bag)	2,750				
- Inorganic at 50 grams/hill					
- Organic Fertilizer at 200 grams/hill (P300/bag)					

PARTICULARS	YEAR 1	YEAR 2	YEAR 3	YEAR 4	YEAR 5
5. Maintenance Fertilization (PhP 1300/ Bag of 50 kg) - Vegetative Stage at 100-150g/ application/tree - Productive Stage at 200-250g/ application/tree	8,580	17,160	22,800	28,599	28,600
4. Pesticides, Application as needed	1,850	2,775	3,700	3,700	3,700
5. Hand tools and Equipment	3,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000
6. Sacks and Crates		1,000	2,000	3,000	3,000
7. Establishment Cost: (Labor Piece Rate PhP 350)					
Land Prep (Clearing, staking, liming)	8,000				
Holing & Planting at P15.00 X 1,100 holes	16,500				
Weeding Quarterly 12 MD	4,200				
Pruning quarterly at 10 MD	3,500				
Fertilizer application, quarterly at 4 MD	1,400				
Chemical Spraying, 12MD	4,200				
8. Farm Maintenance: PhP 10,000/ Month for 2 Ha		60,000	60,000	60,000	60,000
9. Pod Breaking at PhP 1.50/kg		1,350	4,500	6,750	9,000
TOTAL EXPENSES	81,480	83,285	94,000	103,050	105,300
10% Contingency	89,628	91,613	103,400	113,355	115,830
TOTAL PRODUCTION COST					
Yield at 90% productive trees or say 1000 trees productive. 100% good beans		15%	50%	75%	100%
Total Dried Bean Production at 2kg/Tree		300	1,000	1,500	2,000
Gross Value (Price index PhP 110/kg)		33,000	110,000	165,000	220,000
Net Income for Productivity Level of 2kg DFCB	(89,628)	(58,613)	(6,600)	65,065	112,090
Total Dried Bean Production at 3 kg/ Tree		450	1,500	2,250	3,000
Gross Value (Price Index PhP 110/kg)		49,500	165,000	247,500	330,000
Net Income for Productivity Level of 3kg DFCB	(89,628)	(42,113)	61,600	134,210	214,170

PARTICULARS	YEAR 1	YEAR 2	YEAR 3	YEAR 4	YEAR 5
Total Dried Bean Production at 4 kg/ Tree		600	2,000	3,000	4,000
Gross Value (Price Index PhP 110/kg)		66,000	220,000	330,000	440,000
Net Income for Productivity Level of 4kg DFCB	(89,628)	(25,613)	116,600	216,645	324,170

Key to Higher Income: Higher Productivity. At least 3 kg/tree/year

- Percentage of Productive Tree should be not less than 90%
- Beans rejection/damage beans should not be more than 10%
- Field Operation Efficiency, Good alignment & Branching at 1 meter
- High Planting Density; Go for 1,450 trees per hectares
- Proper fruit care.
- High percentage of good pods and good beans
- Convert fixed cost to variable cost

Value-added products

In the Philippines, there are seven cacao products sold to local and international markets. These are the wet beans, dried beans, dried fermented beans, cacao nibs, tablea, cocoa powder, and cocoa butter. Value of each product generally depends on the value-added inputs and demand in the market.

Products that have undergone value-adding processes are more valued. Per industry estimate, the value of beans increases four times when converted to tablea and increases eight times when converted to chocolate. This entails that in order to gain higher profitability, producers must value-add their products instead of settling into wet or dried beans alone.

In the previous roadmap, it was mentioned that among the most valued cacao product is the cocoa butter which is being sold at PhP750.00 per kilogram or higher. This product is a pale-yellow, edible fat extracted from the cocoa beans. It accounts 45-57% of the bean content and is the most expensive. It is a major ingredient in practically all types of chocolates and also being used in making ointments, toiletries, and pharmaceuticals.

In selling beans, the dried fermented ones are more valued compared to the wet and dried beans. Farmers may have an additional PhP10-15.00 per kilogram in selling dried fermented beans. However, in order to market this type of product, availability and accessibility to postharvest facilities are very important to farmers.

In terms of tablea product, the farmers get the highest profitability with 38% or equivalent to PhP130.00 based on the PhP 215.00 selling price of 1.5 kg of beans. Production cost is estimated at PhP45.00 - PhP50.00 per kilo of dried fermented beans. The minimal requirement for additional inputs and overhead costs, and the prevailing market price based on supply and demand, contribute to the bigger profitability of the farmers. On the other hand, tablea processors gain the next highest profit as compared to other levels of the value chain. A twenty-nine percent profit, equivalent to PhP99.00 per kilogram, is gained by the processors out of the PhP450.00 selling price per kilogram. Traders and wholesalers/retailers only acquire 4% and 14% profitability shares, respectively.

Under the value chain distribution in the international scenario, 6.6% profit goes to the farmer for every bar of chocolate, while the chocolate producer and retailer take 35% and 44% of the shares, respectively.

Farmers with value-adding activities gained more economically. Thus, the cocoa sector can contribute much in terms of inclusive economic growth. This is very important in spurring up rural economic development. This is on top of the jobs created and other related livelihood opportunities that can be created.

Benchmark Analysis

Majority of the cacao farms in the country are small holdings and are being owned and managed by farmers. These farmers are generally undergraduates who have gained knowledge in farming from their descendants or from experience. Consequently, majority of them have limited technical skills and knowledge on production, marketing, and entrepreneurship. Further, farmers have limited access to relevant and updated data, information, and technologies that they can use.

This human resource gap often becomes a hindrance in attaining the desired productivity and competitiveness of the industry. For instance, the lack of knowledge on Good Agricultural Practices (GAP) led to improper farm management resulting in low yield and vulnerability of cacao plant to pest and diseases. Likewise, the lack of knowledge on postharvest processing and the use of postharvest facilities also affects the quality of the cocoa beans. These inadequate skills and knowledge have greatly impacted the farmers' ability to maximize income potential from cacao growing. Addressing these gaps are relevant to the industry given that cacao production is labour-intensive rather than capital-intensive.

The table below shows the assessment of farmers on the effect of their current practices on income and the environment as well as their proposed solutions. This was adopted from the Value Chain Analysis and Competitive Strategy: Davao Del Norte Cocoa Bean.

TABLE 13: FARMERS' ASSESSMENT OF THE EFFECT OF THE CURRENT PRACTICES ON INCOME AND ENVIRONMENT WITH PROPOSED SOLUTIONS AND INTERVENTION APPROACH

Common Practices	Impact on Environment (IE)	Impact on Business (IB)	Solution	Intervention Approach
Use of pesticides (Fungicide/ Herbicide) Decis, Dithane, Malathione, Alliete, Ader Round-up, Power Teeweed, Clear-up	Death of pollinator: tag-nok, bees, bat, butterfly Air contamination Health hazardous	Low production High cost of production	Practice integrated pest management Transition to organic farming practices	Encourage farmers group to supply organic pesticides & organic fertilizers Conduct training on organic farming Regular monitoring of organic farming practices
Fertilizer/ synthetic Urea, complete, ammonium sulphate, potash, Viking	high phosphate/ nitrate acidic soil water contamination	High cost of production, low profit not sustainable		
Disposal of cacao pods -use as substrate of vermiculture -non-utilization of cacao pods scattered in the area	Recycling - organic fertilizer Spread of fungus infestation in the area; more mosquitoes - dengue	Low production cost Loss of income	Conversion of cacao pods to compost	Acquisition of pod shredder Training on equipment maintenance
Transportation to procure inputs	Use of energy Carbon emission	Additional Cost	On-site nursery establishment	Capacity building

Moreover, the characteristics of cocoa produced depends on the genotype, soil, climate and harvest conditions, and postharvest activities, particularly fermentation, drying and roasting. Fermentation and drying, when done appropriately, remove all unpleasant flavors and initiate chemical processes required to produce the true cocoa and chocolate flavours that occurs after roasting. According to Mikkelsen, the factors that affect the quality of the final beans in the fermenting step include degree of ripeness of pods; type of cocoa; climate and season; quantity of cocoa beans in a batch; and duration of fermentation.

Drying is a necessary step in the processing of cocoa. Through this process, the good condition of beans for storage and transport is obtained. It is also necessary to reduce the bitterness and astringency of the beans. Furthermore, it facilitates the development of the chocolate brown color characteristic of well-fermented beans as well as prevent the development of off-flavors within the beans.

In the country, facilities and systems used in drying and fermentation vary. This variation affects the quality of the beans. Agents of multinational companies have their own fermentary facilities, solar dryers, and bean grading kits, while farmers still do the fermentation and drying at their production areas or homes using makeshift equipment. Most likely, the beans are dried on the ground or makeshift platforms, which results in surface contamination that is a major source of fungi in fermented and dried cocoa beans.

Moreover, there is a high risk on mould development during rainy days wherein drying of cocoa beans is done on prolonged periods and on an intermittent basis. This results in off-flavours that is created when the moulds penetrate the testa, which can be a serious problem. On the other hand, when drying is too fast, the oxidation of acetic acid can be prevented. This results in too much acid trapped within the beans, which adversely affects the flavour of the nib.

Competitive Analysis

The cases of Ecuador and Indonesia provide examples of how countries are moving up in the value chain. One of the most important upgrading that the two countries are undertaking is process upgrading at the agricultural level. This is a response to the global trend as cocoa production has remained the same in the past 10 years while demand continues to increase.

Hence, the study conducted by the Duke University entitled “The Philippines in the Cocoa Value Chain” provided upgrading trajectory recommendations. If these will be achieved, the country is expected to move into higher value processing segment of the value chain. The following are the recommendations as stated in the said document:

- a. **Short Term Process Upgrading (agriculture):** Taking the lead from major cocoa bean producers, the Philippines needs to improve their agriculture production to be competitive and participate in the cocoa-chocolate GVC. The starting point for the country is to expand and improve the productivity. Aging trees, and inefficient agricultural operations have undermined productivity of the sector. Increasing the production should first satisfy the domestic market and later the international market. This should be the very first step that the country should follow. Efforts to boost processing at this stage will likely drive less expensive beans imports from other countries, and undermine production efforts at home.
- b. **Short Term Process Upgrading (certification):** Taking the lead from major cocoa bean producers, the Philippines needs to seek certification from the international certifying organizations, such as UTZ and Rainforest Alliance. While these certifications do not command a high price premium in the market, the commitment of several global cocoa processors and chocolate manufacturers to source only certified beans by 2020 represents a potential shift in the global demand market and new requirement for export. The Philippines needs to begin assisting farmers now to meet the requirements of these organizations to ensure competitiveness as production increases.

- c. **Short Term Product Upgrading:** Continue to encourage the diversification of cocoa bean variety in the nation. Since the geography of the Philippines allows for the cultivation of the three major types of beans: Trinitario, Criollo and Forastero, it is advisable that the country diversifies risks by growing all varieties that can cater to different end markets. However, more effort should be done towards diversifying into Forastero beans as demand for Criollo beans is a niche market with relatively small demand. Furthermore, it is advisable to explore high value hybrids to take advantage of new markets and new cocoa bean varieties.
- d. **Medium Term Functional Upgrading (manufacturing):** Once the country is able to meet the minimum requirements of cocoa production, manufacturing of the beans will be the next step. Other lead countries such as Ghana, Cote D'Ivoire, and Indonesia have attracted investment from big processors when they secured a good and stable production volume. Olam, Cargill and Barry Callebaut are present in these countries having state-of-the art factories and training specialists to run these cocoa plants that produce cocoa liquor and butter. Hence, this functional upgrading, moving to higher stages of the value chain, will provide additional export revenues as well as new jobs for the country.



MARKET TRENDS AND PROSPECTS

Local

The Philippines is said to be the first country in Asia that planted cacao. The conduciveness of the country's location for cacao production and accessibility to domestic and foreign trade heightened the interest of local farmers and exporters to push for a more dynamic and competitive cacao industry that can participate in the cacao global cacao and chocolate value chain. For this to materialize, there is a need to build and promote a Philippine Cacao Brand.

In 2017, the Cocoa of Excellence Program first recognized cacao-beans from the Philippines as part of the best 50 beans for the said year's edition. The Cocoa of Excellence Program is the first stage for cacao producers to join the International Cocoa Awards (ICA). The ICA is a global competition, coordinated by the Biodiversity International and Event International, that acknowledges the quality, flavor and diversity of cacao according to their origin. This year (2021), one entry from the Davao Region and one entry from Region VI were recognized as gold awardees. In addition, one entry from Davao Region received a silver award.

However, market linkages still remain inefficient which resulted in extensive market failures, high transaction costs and risks, and service gaps. Furthermore, the country is still an importer of cocoa products such as chocolate, cocoa powder, cocoa beans, cocoa paste, cocoa butter and cocoa husks. The large import of cocoa powder and export value of chocolate is being credited to major chocolate manufacturers in the country that seldom buy local cocoa beans. Instead, they use imported powder and cocoa butter for their raw materials. This in effect increases the importation of cocoa powder making it the leading cacao product import in 2014. Consequently, some of the finished by-products produced by local manufacturers are being exported to other countries.

While considered a snack food in developed countries, chocolate in the Philippines is mostly eaten during special occasion or given as gifts. Among the major chocolate manufacturers located in the country are Universal Robina Corporation, Commonwealth Foods, Inc., Goya, Inc., and Columbia International Food Products Inc. Most of these companies are situated in Luzon, with capacity ranging from 20,000 to 36,000 metric tons (MT) of processed cocoa annually. Universal Robina accounts 38% of the chocolate market, with Cloud Nine and Nips as top selling products.

Grinding requirement of local chocolate manufacturers is at 40,000 metric tons (MT) while national production is only at 10,000 metric tons (MT). A portion of this 10,000 metric tons (MT) is also being exported or processed at source, hence, not all local production is being consumed by the local grinders prompting them to import cocoa beans from other countries. It is reported that the Philippines imports 50,000 metric tons (MT) of cocoa and cocoa preparations to meet the local demand.

The presence of players from all stages in the cacao value chain places the Philippines at a competitive edge. Locally, the discrepancy between the grinding requirements of manufacturers and the existing national production entails more opportunities for production expansion to meet local demand. In addition, local processors offer higher buying price for cocoa beans compared to bean exporters.

For bean exporters, more opportunities are open due to the widening of supply and demand gap in the world market. A 10% market share in the world supply may provide a profitable income to the country and its producers.

International

The spread of the COVID-19 pandemic in the early part of 2020 had led to disruptions of supply chains, industries and markets across the globe. Just like the other sectors, the global cocoa and chocolate industry was affected by the changing demand and distribution channels in one way or another. Nevertheless, according to Fortune Business Insights (2020), the global cocoa and chocolate market size is still forecasted to grow exponentially with the increasing demand for specialty and premium chocolates in the

developed economies. The market may hit USD 67.22 billion by 2025 while presenting a compound annual growth rate of 5.7% between 2018 and 2025.

There is also an increasing consumer interest in single-origin chocolates. These are made from cocoa beans produced in a specific country, region or even a specific plantation. Due to the climate and soil, together with the techniques of cacao farming and harvesting, origin chocolates has its own signature flavor profile.

On the other hand, value-added cocoa-based products like chocolates are being made predominantly in non-cacao producing countries such as the United States and European countries. At present, Europe remains the main market for premium quality beans since majority of the grinders are based in the country. Of the 60% world grinding capacity, 39% are from grinders based in Europe, while the remaining 22% are based in America. This elucidates why main exporters of cacao and its preparations in 2015 were from countries in Europe such as Germany and Netherlands. Cacao producing countries such as Cote d'Ivoire and Ghana were the top exporters of cocoa beans in 2015.

With the increasing awareness and concerns on healthy eating, healthy alternatives within chocolate confectionery may be included to the current offerings. Major brands seek to affect the direction of new product development over the next five years. For example, there were reports that Nestlé has created a vegan version of its popular Kit Kat brand of lines (called Kit Kat V). This poses a challenge to cacao producing regions as most of the cacao farms are small holdings owned by farmers who have limited investment.

On the other hand, the growing demand for sustainably produced cocoa beans entails more profitability to farmers, which consequently demands higher prices for the premium quality beans they produce. This is observed over the last decade especially in Northern and Western Europe. In 2018, the World Cocoa Berlin Declaration was released, which recognizes that a sustainable cocoa sector can only be achieved through collaboration. In addition, the first international standard for sustainable and traceable cocoa was published in May 2019. Hence, it is increasingly necessary for producers to transform their current farming practices to more sustainable ones, such as the utilization of fewer synthetic fertilizers and conduct of good water management.

Moreover, supermarkets and sari-sari stores (other grocery retailers) still dominate the distribution of chocolate confectionery in the Philippines and this is expected to continue even with the effect of the COVID 19 pandemic. However, e-commerce is still seen to have some scope for development having made strong gains in chocolate confectionery during 2020 and 2021. In March 2020, the Fine Cacao and Chocolate Institute (FCCI) conducted a survey to better understand the impact of COVID-19 on small chocolate businesses. While several lockdowns were implemented, postage and delivery systems were still operating in different countries. With this, small chocolate businesses used this platform to improve their sales. Thirty percent of those who participated in the survey are planning to move sales entirely online while as much as 59% look forward to boosting digital marketing endeavors over the immediate future. Also, according to National Confectioners Association, online chocolate engagement grew, rising from 25 percent of shoppers in 2018 to 40 percent in 2021.

PRIORITY CONCERNS & OPPORTUNITIES/ CONSTRAINTS & OPPORTUNITIES

The Philippine Cacao Industry Roadmap – Way Forward

This updated Cacao and Chocolate Industry roadmap is a revision of the 2016-2022 Harmonized Cacao Industry Roadmap. It is anchored on the principle of clustering and localization. The approach is scientific and dynamic as it will be backed-up by science and will be evaluated and revised, when deemed necessary, yearly. The aim to be globally competitive and sustainable is in line with the context in making the cacao industry environmentally sound, socially desirable, and economically viable.

One Sector-One Voice is one of the avenues that the cacao stakeholder wants to pursue. Through the leadership of the Philippine Cacao Industry Council (PCIC), in co-leadership with the Department of Agriculture (DA), the Philippine Cacao Industry Association, Inc. (PCIA) will be organized and registered at the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) as a private organization composed of cacao industry stakeholders. It will serve as the Private sector partner and counterpart of the PCIC in the promotion of the Cacao Industry through the effective implementation of the Harmonized production and postharvest protocols and Action Plans stipulated in the Cacao and Chocolate Industry Roadmap.

Implementation of the revised roadmap will be localized to ascertain timely and up-to-date execution of programs and plans. Yearly review of the roadmap and assessment of milestones will be performed to ensure that the interventions are properly implemented and to make revisions on the course of action, when deemed necessary. Moreover, active participation in local and international events to promote Philippine Brand of quality cacao will be continued as well as forging linkages with international stakeholders will be strengthened.

On the environmental context, this roadmap seeks to achieve production with special consideration for the environment. Thus Programs, Activities, and Projects (PAPs) that will be undertaken to spur development will be in consonance with environmental preservation and protection.

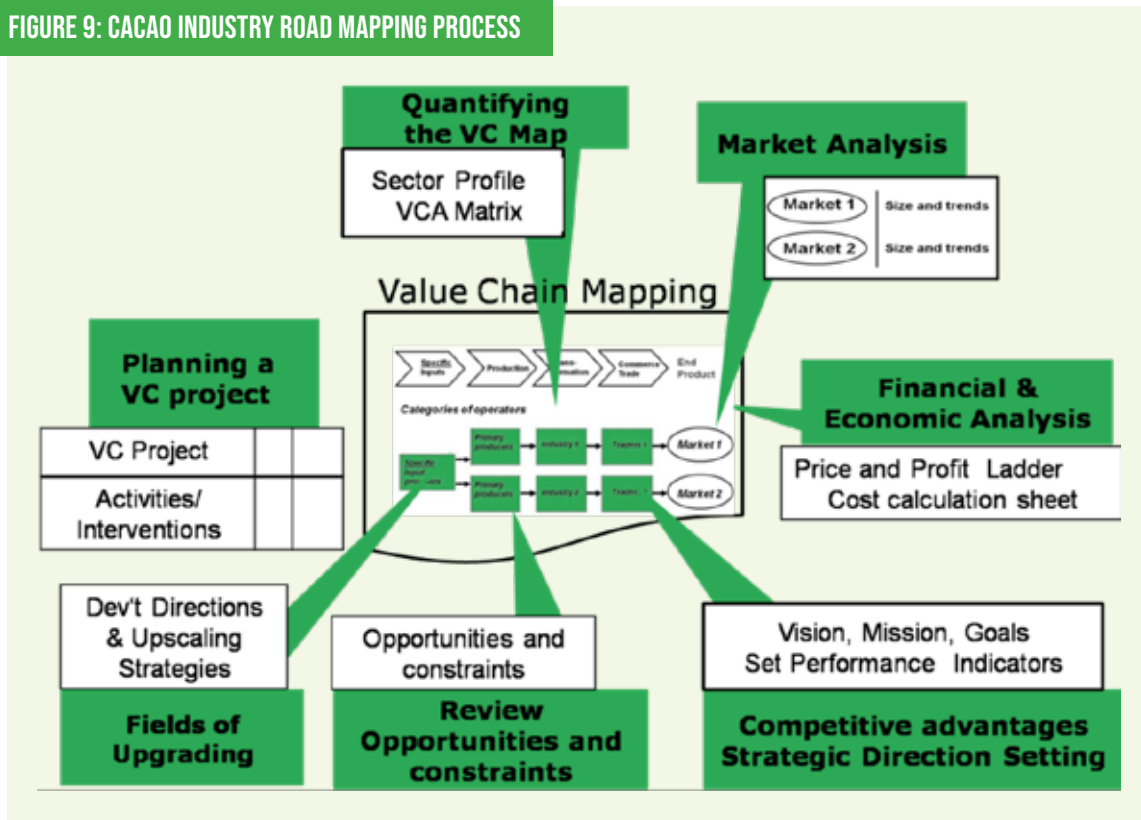
Socially desirable PAPs for the development of cocoa-growing communities are also laid down to ensure human resource development especially in cocoa-growing communities. This is being accompanied with economically viable practices that encourage fair and profitable supply chain with the goal of attaining inclusive business growth with much emphasis on the economic well-being of the cocoa farmers.

Philippine cocoa production is less than 0.1% of the global production. Philippines, Thailand and Vietnam share the 1% out of the 13% production of Asia, while Indonesia and Malaysia share the remaining 12%. The production and market position of the Philippine cocoa bean should be geared towards the Fine Flavour Bean (FFB) so as not to compete in the Bulk Bean (BB) market, which accounts for 95% of the world production. FFB accounts for only 5% of the world production but commands a much higher price.

In addition, production of FFB will provide the right quality of beans needed to support the development of the Philippine Chocolate Industry. This is also one way of de-commoditizing the products so as not to be greatly affected by the price fluctuations in the global market, thus bringing more income to the farmers.

For the aforementioned plans and programs to materialize, it will require a concerted effort among the industry enablers and the private sectors to ensure an improved delivery of service particularly on postharvest facilities, among others. Given this aspiration, stakeholders have set their vision, mission, and goal, which will be the basis and direction of the industry.

FIGURE 9: CACAO INDUSTRY ROAD MAPPING PROCESS



TARGET SETTING

Vision, Mission, Goals and Objectives

The updated Philippine Cacao and Chocolate Industry Roadmap was formulated, drafted and finalized after a series of industry consultations, meetings, and regional convergence sessions. The following are the Vision, Mission, Goal and Objectives that were agreed upon by stakeholders:

VISION

A globally competitive and sustainable Philippine Cacao and Chocolate Industry built on a strong Philippine Brand of quality cacao.

MISSION

Anchored on the principle of strengthened marketing through industry clustering and localization, the Philippine Cacao and Chocolate Industry will be strengthened by 2025 through:

- Nationwide adoption of the upgraded harmonized cacao production and postharvest protocols to pursue poverty alleviation, job generation and environmental protection while advancing economic development and inclusive growth;
- Promotion of cacao production in areas highly suitable for cacao growing to improve farm efficiency and ensure increased farmers' income thereby raising their economic status
- Promotion of continual applied research and development collaborations;
- Mobilization of all stakeholders and relevant government agencies to provide the needed extension support services for concerted industry-wide development efforts;

- Harmonized information gathering to establish a management information system; and
- Stronger participation in the global cacao and chocolate value chain by building and promoting Philippine Brand.

GOAL AND OBJECTIVES

The goal is to produce 50,000 metric tons (MT) of quality fermented beans by 2025 to meet the demand of the export and domestic markets through a 40% annual increase in production.

In order to achieve the 2025 roadmap goal, the following objectives are deemed to be attained:

- To make available and accessible quality cacao planting materials as well as rehabilitate existing 31,000 hectares (600 trees/hectare);
- To increase 7,000 hectares of newly planted trees in 5 years;
- To raise yield to 2 kg/tree/year;
- To ensure availability of quality fermented cocoa beans to support and sustain value-adding activities;
- To contribute to the goal of attaining inclusive growth and poverty alleviation through:
 - ✓ Increase farmers' gross income to at least PhP 130,000 per hectare per year;
 - ✓ Increase export sales by at least USD 75-M by 2025;
 - ✓ Generate at least 17,000 jobs by 2025;
 - ✓ Encourage young people to go into cacao production.

TABLE 14: FINANCIAL REQUIREMENT FOR CACAO PRODUCTION

PROGRAM/ ACTIVITY/ PROJECT	FINANCIAL TARGETS				
	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025
Expansion Area (ha)	35,520,000	53,280,000	79,920,000	127,872,000	204,595,200
Inorganic Fertilizer	750,000	1,125,000	1,687,500	2,700,000	4,320,000
Organic Fertilizer	400,000	600,000	900,000	1,440,000	2,304,000
Training and training-related activities	7,980,000	11,970,000	17,955,000	28,728,000	45,964,800
Technology Demonstration Establishment	16,110,000	24,165,000	36,247,500	57,996,000	92,793,600
Rehabilitation/Rejuvenation of Old trees	12,904,000	19,356,000	29,034,000	46,454,400	74,327,040
Research for Development	5,542,000	8,313,000	12,469,500	19,951,200	31,921,920
Agricultural Machinery, Equipment, Facilities and Infrastructures	21,707,000	32,560,500	48,840,750	78,145,200	125,032,320

*50kg/sack of organic and inorganic fertilizer

* Agricultural Machinery, Equipment, Facilities and Infrastructures (comprises farm production and postharvest-related machinery and equipment, postharvest facilities and irrigation)

RECOMMENDATIONS FOR POLICIES, STRATEGIES AND PROGRAMS

Development Directions and Upscaling Strategies

The constraints and opportunities identified by the stakeholders served as the basis in setting the development directions of this roadmap. This is also aligned to the One DA Reform Agenda: 18 Key Strategies, highlighting the four pillars of consolidation, modernization, industrialization and professionalization. The following development directions need to be noted in the implementation of this roadmap:

- Expansion of production areas in areas suitable for cacao growing based on the Climate and Soil Suitability Map
- Increase in fermented bean productivity level
- Moving Up of the Cacao Industry Value Chain
- Strengthening of Market Presence through Branding
- Focus on Fine Flavour Beans Market
- Apply the principle of clustering, localization and market demands

Aligned with the development directions to strengthen, expand and promote the industry are the seven (7) upscaling strategies, which are as follows:

- Increase production and access to quality planting materials based on the Climate and Soil Suitability Map
- Improve farm productivity by adopting the harmonized production and postharvest protocol
- Aggressive promotion of value-added products
- Strengthen market linkage and Philippine Branding of quality cacao
- Continual research and development across the value chain
- Continual provision of technical support on production, processing and marketing
- Resource generation and mobilization

Cacao Industry Action Plans

The Cacao and Chocolate Industry Action Plan is based on the seven (7) upscaling strategies identified by stakeholders where interventions from the government and the private sector were laid down. This Action Plan will facilitate the convergence and collaboration among stakeholders. Government interventions are distributed based on the agency's mandate.

Through this Action Plan, harmonization and integration of development initiatives from various sectors are made possible. This provides transparency in the programs and projects implementation as well as facilitates stricter and closer monitoring and evaluation of industry performance to achieve the target goals.

The timeframe on this Action Plan is set as follows:

- a. Short-term (2021-2025), which coincides with the National Agriculture and Fisheries Modernization and Industrialization Plan (NAFMIP) implementation
- b. Medium-term (2026-2030), which coincides with the UN's Sustainable Development Goals (SDG) 2030 deadline
- c. Long-term (2031-2040), which coincides with NEDA's AmBisyon 2040

The Roadmap Development Team believes that some activities and programs can be implemented in a year's period, thus a one-year timeframe was included in the Action Plan. These activities and programs falling under the one-year period will be evaluated and modified, when deemed necessary, after a year.

TABLE 15: THE PHILIPPINE CACAO AND CHOCOLATE INDUSTRY ACTION PLAN

Programs, Activities, and Projects	Implementing Agencies	Timeline
Strategy 1: Increase production and access to quality planting materials based on the Climate and Soil Suitability Map		
Establish additional Nurseries & Budwood Gardens at the provincial level	DA, BPI, DA-RFOs, DAR, Cacao stakeholders	Short term- 1st Year
Craft a Harmonized production and postharvest protocols	DA, Academe, Technical experts, Cacao stakeholders	Short term- 1st Year
Strengthen Plant Nursery Accreditation and Certification in the Province and accredit more nurseries in the municipalities	DA, DA BPI accredited nurseries, Farmers, Cacao stakeholders	Short term- 1st Year
Forge partnership between farmer/grower and those with bud wood garden	Cacao stakeholders	Short term- 1st Year
Facilitate national implementation of the Implementing Rules and Regulations (IRR) on genetic material procurement to improve procurement process and delivery system on planting materials	DA, DA BPI, DA RFOs	Short term
Improve planting material distribution (DA to strengthen the existing foundation groves/ budwood gardens as source of propagules for propagation and the LGU to produce quality planting materials)	DA, PCA, DENR, LGU, DAR, Cacao stakeholders	Short term
Assist in the provision supplies and materials to expand the established nurseries	DA, DOST-PCAARRD, BPI, DA RFOs, LGUs	Short term
Facilitate the acquisition and supply of quality planting materials should only be sourced from accredited nursery operators in a particular region/ province	DA, PCA, DAR, LGUs, Cacao stakeholders	Medium term
Provide farm infrastructures (Farm-to-Market Road, Irrigation system)	DA, DA RFOs, DPWH	Medium term

Programs, Activities, and Projects	Implementing Agencies	Timeline
Strategy 2: Improve farm productivity by adopting the harmonized production and post-harvest protocol		
Ensure Good Agricultural Practices (GAP) certification on Cacao in the provincial level	DA, BPI, Cacao stakeholders	Short term- 1st Year
Implement Integrated Pest and Disease Management Program, Plant Nutrition Program and Cultural Practices/Management Program	DA, PhilMech, BPI, DOST Academe, RCPC, Cacao stakeholders	Short term- 1st Year
Provide Postharvest Facilities (Fermentation, Dryers, etc.)	DA, PhilMech	Short term
Strengthen Science and Technology Community-Based Farming (STCBF) Program	DOST-PCAARRD	Short term
Conduct a comprehensive inventory of existing & potential/suitable cacao production areas	DAR, DA, LGU, PCA, DENR, Cacao stakeholders	Short term
Implement massive rehabilitation and maintenance program all-over the country	DA, PCIC Regional Councils	Short term
Establish LGU-recognized model farm in the municipalities or provinces	DA, LGU, Cacao stakeholders, DILG	Short term
Strengthen existing Common Service Facilities to be Linked to Expert Chocolatiers	DA, DOST, DTI, Cacao stakeholders	Short term
Strategy 3: Aggressive promotion of value-added products		
Conduct of Product Development Clinics and Technology upgrading	DTI, DOST	Short term- 1st Year
Provide Cacao Processing Facilities (Common Service Facilities)	DA, DTI, DAR	Short term- 1st Year
Utilize cacao pod husk as fuel briquettes, cellulose acetate, feeds, and pectin as well as cacao dripping as wine, vinegar, ethanol and pectin	PhilMech, DOST	Short term- 1st Year
Build cacao waste village enterprise models in strategic growing areas	PhilMech, DOST, LGU, DA RFO	Short term- 1st Year
Product upgrading focused on high quality cacao mass (Tablea and Chocolate)	DTI, DA, DOST	Short term- 1st Year
Strategy 4: Strengthen market linkage and Philippine Branding of quality cacao		
Establish/upgrade trading post facilities in the regional and provincial level	DA, AMAS, DTI, Cacao stakeholders	Short term- 1st Year

Programs, Activities, and Projects	Implementing Agencies	Timeline
Strongly recommend decentralization of testing hubs for Certificate of Product Registration (CPR) accreditation to simplify/shorten the processing time	DOH-FDA, DA, DTI, Cacao stakeholders, DOST	Short term- 1st Year
Conduct Quality standards & certification advocacy	DA, BAFS, DTI, DOST, PhilMech, Cacao stakeholders, FDA	Short term- 1st Year
Organize the Philippine Cacao Festival	DTI, DA, Cacao stakeholders	Short term- 1st Year
Conduct Annual Celebration of the World Chocolate Day	DTI, DA, Cacao stakeholders	Short term- 1st Year
Develop a local awarding system	DA, DTI, Cacao stakeholders	Short term- 1st Year
Participate in International, National & Regional Exhibits/Fairs	DTI, DA, Cacao stakeholders, DFA	Short term- 1st Year
Participate in the Annual Cocoa of Excellence Competition in Paris, France	DTI, DA, Cacao stakeholders	Short term- 1st Year
Conduct an Orientation on Single Origin, Traceability & Geographic Information System (GIS)	DA, BAFS, BPI, DTI	Short term- 1st Year
Encourage DA-AMAS to be more proactive in its Actions to support the development of the cacao industry	DA, DA AMAS	Short term- 1st Year
Improve Packaging and Labelling	DOST, DTI	Short term
Promote a Collective Trademark/Brand for Philippine Cacao Export Products	DTI, MinDA	Short term
Start the ground work for the International Cocoa Organization (ICCO) membership	DA, DTI, Cacao stakeholders, Philippine Government	Short term
Apply for Certification of Philippines as suppliers of Fine Flavour Cacao Beans	DA, Cacao stakeholders	Short to Medium term
Strengthen market linkages and referrals (local and foreign)	DTI, DA, BOI	Short to Medium term
Conduct of Asia Pacific Cacao Conference	DA, DTI, Cacao stakeholders	Short to Medium term
Define/Develop Standards for Philippine Cacao Products	DA, DTI-BPS, DOST, DA-BAFS	Short to Medium term
Promote the Philippine Brand Quality Cacao Beans and Chocolates Locally and Globally	AMAS, DTI, Cacao stakeholders, MinDA	Medium term

Programs, Activities, and Projects	Implementing Agencies	Timeline
Strategy 5: Continual research and development across the value chain		
Support the Science for Change Programs i.e. Niche Centers in the Regions for R&D; (NICER Program), R&D Leadership (RDLead), Collaborative Research and Development to Leverage Philippine Economy (CRADLE) for RDIs and Industry Program and Business Innovation through S&T (BIST) for Industry Program	BAR, DOST, Cacao stakeholders	Short term- 1st Year
Improve Postharvest Technologies and establish R&D Center including Cacao testing laboratory facilities	UPLB, DOST PHILMECH, Cacao stakeholders, Academe	Short term- 1st Year
Conduct Cacao Industry Profiling, Mapping and Geo-Tagging	DA, DA-RFOs, DAR, DENR, Cacao stakeholders	Short term- 1st Year
Continuously conduct studies on the local and global markets and its channels	DTI, AMAS	Short term- 1st Year
Continuously conduct feasibility and suitability studies based on the suitability map to identify best regions for selected high potential varieties	DA, BAR, DOST, Academe, Cacao stakeholders	Short term- 1st Year
Conduct researches based on the needs of the industry and how to level up the quality of cacao beans	DA, BAR, Academe, Cacao stakeholders, DOST, DTI	Short term- 1st Year
Continuously conduct dissemination, promotion and commercialization of developed technologies/ R&D results	PCIC, DTI, DOST, Academe, Private sector, DA, BAR	Short term- 1st Year
Continuously conduct dissemination, promotion and commercialization of developed technologies/ R&D results	PCIC, DTI, DOST, Academe, Private sector, DA, BAR	Short term- 1st Year
Disseminate information on the existence of R&D centers and its function and services	BAR, DOST, Academe	Short term- 1st Year
Utilize the research stations in the State, Universities and Colleges (SUCs)	DA, DA BAR, Academe, DOST	Short term- 1st Year
Implement Varietal Improvement Program	DA BAR, LGUs, Academe, Cacao stakeholders, DOST-PCAARRD, DA HVC	Short term
Establish additional research centers in different islands	DA, Cacao stakeholders, DOST, Academe	Short term

Programs, Activities, and Projects	Implementing Agencies	Timeline
Analyze high value bean varieties and hybrids available globally for potential production in the country as well as its market demand	DA, DA BAR, Cacao stakeholders	Short to Medium term
Encourage the academe to offer food technology course as part of their curriculum in their respective schools	DOST, Academe	Short to Medium term
Explore R&D Collaborations with Cacao Industry Experts	DA, MinDA, DOST, Academe, DTI	Long term
Conduct of Benchmarking Activities in Malaysia and Indonesia	DA, Academe, DTI	Long term
Strategy 6: Continual provision of technical support on production, processing and marketing		
Validate Regional Cacao Industry Baseline data and improve harmonized data collection with the help of the LGUs to accurately track production and planting in the country to establish Industry Databank	DA, BPI, DAR, DENR, PCA, PSA, Cacao stakeholders, LGUs	Short term- 1st Year
Generate LGU cooperation and support (local policy, resources, data generation)	Cacao stakeholders, LGUs, DILG	Short term- 1st Year
Strengthen capacity building/training of LGUs (MAOs and PAOs) on Cacao	DA, BPI, ATI, Cacao stakeholders	Short term- 1st Year
Conduct farmer's field day and industry forum	DA, DOST-PCARRD, ATI, DTI, LGUs, Cacao stakeholders,	Short term- 1st Year
Collaborate with TESDA on the training plan	DA, ATI, Cacao stakeholders, DTI, TESDA,	Short term- 1st Year
Provide support to Farmer Information Technology (FITS) Centers, School on the Air, Farmers' Field Schools, etc.	DA, ATI, TESDA, Farm Schools, LGUs, NGOs, Cacao stakeholders,	Short term- 1st Year
Conduct Skills and Techno Transfer Training on Postharvest i.e., Cacao Fermentation and Drying	ATI, CIDAMI, DTI, DOST, Cacao stakeholders, TESDA, DA-PhilMech, Farm Schools	Short term- 1st Year
Connect grower associations and processors through contract buying programs	DA, AMAS	Short term- 1st Year
Promote agri-preneur and conduct Agri-preneurship Seminars to enable the farmers to be self-reliant	DA, AMAS, DTI, ATI, Cacao stakeholders,	Short term- 1st Year
Conduct of Productivity Enhancement Trainings	DA, Cacao stakeholders, DTI	Short term- 1st Year

Programs, Activities, and Projects	Implementing Agencies	Timeline
Conduct capacity building for Resource Generation	DA, Cacao stakeholders, Landbank	Short term- 1st Year
Develop and implement specific technical training programs for capabilities gaps	DA, ATI, Cacao stakeholders, TESDA, Farm Schools, NGOs	Short term- 1st Year
Create an Inter-Agency Convergence Initiatives to support Capacity Building Activities for cacao processing	LGUs, DA, DTI, Academe, Cacao stakeholders,	Short term- 1st Year
Conduct Investment and Techno Forum	DTI, DA, CIDAMI, MinDA, Cacao stakeholders,	Short term- 1st Year
Continue the organization of the Philippine Cacao Quality Awards Competition Program (Cacao Beans Award)	DA, PCIC/PCIA	Short term- 1st Year
Encourage youth organizations to participate in the Cacao Industry as agri-preneurs	DA, TESDA, ATI, PCIC/PCIA	Short term- 1st Year
Programs, Activities, and Projects	Implementing Agencies	Timeline
Integrate Gender and Development (GAD) program in capacitating different stakeholders on gender equality and women's empowerment.	DA, GAD, PCIC/PCIA	Short term- 1st Year
Publish a compendium that will compile R&D results	DA, BAR, PCIC/PCIA, Academe, DOST	Short term- 1st Year
Digitalization of the Cacao Industry	DA, PCIC/PCIA, ATI, DTI, Academe	Short term- 1st Year
Conduct capacity building/training of BPI-NSQCS staff on molecular marking/tagging	BPI, DOST-PCAARRD funded project with USM	Short term
Develop and implement traceability training programs for small holders	DA, ATI, PCIC/PCIA	Short term
Strategy 7: Resource generation and mobilization		
Facilitate the involvement of Philippine Cacao Industry Council in the government cacao seedling procurement program	DA, Cacao stakeholders	Short term- 1st Year
Credit Access Facilitation	DA, DAR, DTI, LBP, PCIC/PCIA, ACPC	Short term- 1st Year
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inventory of financing programs which can be accessed by cacao growers <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o Land Bank of the Philippines Cacao 100 o Small Business Corporation (SBC) Financing Program o DA, DAR, and ACPC-administered credit programs 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> LBP, Cacao stakeholders SBC, DTI, Cacao stakeholders DA, DAR, ACPC (through partner lending conduits) 	

Programs, Activities, and Projects	Implementing Agencies	Timeline
Design Special Programs on Credit <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Credit & Marketing Assistance Program for Agrarian Reform Beneficiaries Organizations (ARBOs) • Credit facilitation through DA's Loan Facilitation Teams (LoFTs)² 	DA, ACPC, LBP, Cacao stakeholders DAR DA, ACPC	Short term- 1st Year
Facilitate financing thru Agrarian Production Credit Program (APCP) & Land Bank of the Philippines	DAR, DA, Cacao stakeholders	Short term- 1st Year
Institutionalize a Convergence Mechanism at Regional Level for the preparation of Agency Budgets and Performance Targets Re: Cacao Industry Development	DA, Cacao stakeholders, DTI, other government agencies, DA RFOs, LGUs	Short term- 1st Year
Institutionalize the membership of the Regional Cacao Industry Councils to the Regional Development Councils (RDC)	DA, DTI, NEDA	Short term- 1st Year
Draft a one-year Action Plan to be drawn from the short-term five-year Action Plan complete with targets, timelines and Persons responsible	Cacao Industry Roadmap Development Team	Short term- 1st Year
Create a Cacao Roadmap Implementation Team to oversee the implementation of the first year Action PLAN. Composed of PCIC, PCIA, DA and DTI; recommended adjustments on the Roadmap as needed.	Cacao Industry Roadmap Development Team	Short term- 1st Year
"Raise funds to re-visit the Cacao Roadmap: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) to prepare a more in-depth study of the markets (local and international) and (2) conduct more comprehensive studies to identify sites suitable for cacao production based on the Climate and Soils Suitability map for cacao, which will form the basis for PCIC/PCIA strategic Actions following the principles of localization, clustering and market demands." 	DA, AMAS, DTI, Cacao stakeholders	Short term- 1st Year
Involve the participation of the different government agencies in the implementation of the Cacao Roadmap to ensure a unified Action at the national and local level	DA agencies, Bureaus and Attached Corporations, Cacao stakeholders, DENR	Short term- 1st Year

Programs, Activities, and Projects	Implementing Agencies	Timeline
Organize the Philippine Cacao Industry Association (PCIA) and register it with the Security and Exchange Commission (SEC) as a private organization	Cacao stakeholders	Short term- 1st Year
Strengthen the collaboration of Regional Councils with the Provincial councils, LGUs (MAOs and PAOs) in support of the implementation of the Mandanas Law	DA, LGUs, Cacao stakeholders	Short term- 1st Year
Achieve international certification for cocoa beans to add more value to the product	DA, DTI, Cacao stakeholders,	Short term- 1st Year
Implement the Credit & Marketing Assistance Program for Agrarian Reform Beneficiaries Organizations (ARBOs)	DAR	Short term

INDUSTRY CLUSTER GOVERNANCE FRAMEWORK

The industry stakeholders recognize the need to strengthen structural capability and control mechanism in the development and promotion of the cacao industry at the national level. Thus, initially, the National Cacao Industry Technical Working Committee (NCITWG) was created on August 2015 to spearhead the cacao industry development and paved the way for the organization of 15 Regional Cacao Industry Development Councils.

At the Regional level, Regional Cacao Industry Councils have been established. These councils spearhead the development of the industry in their respective regions. The elected chairpersons represent their regions at the Philippine National Cacao Industry Council (Philippine Cacao). To date, sixteen (16) regional councils and five (5) provincial councils have already been created.

The finalization of the 2016-2022 Philippine Cacao Industry Roadmap, necessitated the creation of a permanent national structure that will spearhead the cacao industry development thus, the creation of the Philippine Cacao. The Council is expected to attain the following organizational objectives:

- Provide leadership in the cacao industry development;
- Strengthen structural capability and control mechanism in the development and promotion of the cacao industry at the national level;
- Forge/strengthen public and private sector partnership for better coordination of development initiatives; and,
- Represent the industry to international cacao governing bodies;

To ensure a harmonized and synchronized industry development as well as instill a certain level of industry discipline, the following functions and responsibilities of the Philippine Cacao are further defined below:

- Support Passage of House Bill Nos. 1475, 1771, 3253, 4082, 5344, 5585 and 6429 known as the “Philippine Cacao Industry Development Act”;
- Spearhead the development and promotion of the Philippine Cacao Industry;
- Assist in organizing the Philippine Cacao Industry Association (PCIA), which will be registered at the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) as a private organization;
- Formulate/advocate industry-related policies;
- Serve as the forum and coordinating body to discuss strategic issues affecting the cacao industry at the national level;
- Integrate and harmonize development efforts, programs and projects of the private and government sectors;
- Conceptualize, recommend, and monitor/evaluate project implementation;
- Promote transparency on project implementation; and
- Establish/harmonize cacao technical production and postharvest protocol.

The Council is composed of public and private sectors, with at least 60% of the members coming from the latter. Government representatives are from agencies involved in the development and promotion of the cacao industry. On the other hand, the private sector is composed of chairpersons of the Regional Cacao Industry Development Councils and representatives of cacao industry organizations that are national in scope.

The Council is a private sector led, thus representative from the private sector take the chairmanship and co-chaired by the DA being the lead government agency. There are two (2) vice chairpersons, one from the private and another from the government sector with the latter represented by the DTI. The DTI-XI, being the DTI National Cacao Industry Cluster Coordinator of the agency, serves as the Council’s secretariat in close coordination with the DA-BPI. Tenure of office shall be two (2) years. (see Appendix 4)

Monitoring and Evaluation

The PCIC/PCIA together with the Cacao Roadmap Development Team (RDT) is committed in ensuring that the target goals will be achieved and the action plans be delivered. Close monitoring and yearly re-visitation of the roadmap will be done in order to make the necessary adjustments on programs and activities identified.

The PCIC/PCIA once established will come up with a harmonized data collection and monitoring and evaluation system to keep track of the development of the industry. This will involve the participation of all stakeholders particularly the participating government institutions as they will be required to submit periodic report.

Through the harmonized data collection, which will be facilitated with the help of LGUs, a more accurate tracking of production and planting are expected to be achieved thereby narrowing, if not eliminating, data gaps particularly on the production area, volume of production and productivity level.

Monitoring Report Forms will be developed and distributed to concerned agencies for periodic submission. This will be consolidated by the secretariat and presented to the council every semester for evaluation.

TABLE 16. INDUSTRY CLUSTER GOVERNANCE NETWORK

ROLES	ACTORS	RESPONSIBILITIES
Overall implementing and monitoring body	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Department of Agriculture • National High Value Crops Development Program • Department of Trade and Industry 	Spearhead the implementation of the strategies and programs in the Philippine Cacao Industry Roadmap
		Conduct an internal periodic review of the Roadmap
		Mediate planning and regular consultations between the public and private sectors
		Establish partnership with private investors/ companies and tap foreign funding institutions

ROLES	ACTORS	RESPONSIBILITIES
Implementing Agency	Private Sector	Private counterpart support to scale-up investments
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DA Regional Field Offices • DA Services, Bureaus & Attached Agencies • State Universities and Colleges (SUCs) • Other National Government Agencies • Local Government Units 	Implement the targets and strategies identified in the roadmap
Monitoring Agency	PCAF, DA-PMED, PSA	Conduct periodic assessment of the roadmap implementation

REFERENCES

- Cacao Industry Development Association of Mindanao Inc., (2012). Cacao Industry Cluster Roadmap
- Department of Agriculture-Bureau of Plant Industry. (2014). Cacao Industry Roadmap
- Department of Agriculture-Bureau of Soils and Water Management. Land Resources Evaluation and Suitability Assessment of Strategic Production Areas: Land Suitability Map (Cacao)
- Board of Investments. 2015. The Philippine Cocoa “Tablea” Industry Roadmap, 2015
- International Cocoa Organization (ICCO), Quarterly Bulletin Forecasts and Estimates
- Philippine Statistical Authority (PSA), OpenStat
- Department of Trade and Industry (DTI). (2017). The Philippines in the Cocoa-Chocolate Global Value Chain
- International Institute for Sustainable Development (IISD). (2019). Sustainable Commodities Marketplace Series 2019, Global Market Report: Cocoa
- International Trade Center (ITC) Trade Map accessed through <http://www.trademap.org>
- Climate Information for Agriculture, Department of Science and Technology-Philippine Atmospheric, Geophysical and Astronomical Services Administration accessed thru <https://www.pagasa.dost.gov.ph/>



APPENDICES

APPENDIX 1: AGRO-CLIMATIC REQUIREMENTS FOR GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT OF CACAO

FACTORS	CACAO
Elevation (MASL)	300 – 1,200
Temperature (oC)	Minimum of 18°C and maximum of 30-32°C
Soil pH	5.0 – 7.5
Soil Depth	150
Organic Matter (OM)	Rich in organic matter
Relative Humidity (%)	75-90
Rainfall (mm)	1,250 to 3,000 mm per annum

*A suitable temperature is generally observed at an altitude up to 700 m.

*Cacao thrives best under Type IV climate which has an evenly distributed rainfall throughout the year.

Selecting a suitable cacao growing farm is vital in order to ensure maintaining cacao tree's vitality and productivity (refer to Annexes: Climate and Soil Suitability Map). An elevation of 300-1,200 meters above sea level (MASL) is recommended with soil depth of 150 cm and pH level from 5.0 to 7.5. The area needs to be rich in compounds that serves as reservoir of nutrients such as organic matter. Cacao thrives best under Type IV climate, which has an evenly distributed rainfall throughout the year as the ideal rainfall is about 1,250 to 3,000 mm. However, in areas where lesser rainfall occurs, an irrigation system is recommended. On the other hand, the temperature should be from 18oC to 32oC with 75-90% relative humidity.

The Philippines is among the countries in Asia seen to have a competitive advantage on cacao production given its strategic location and climatic condition. The three (3) million (M) hectares of coconut farms ideal for cacao intercropping supplement the industry's competitive advantage.

Climate of the Philippines

The Climate of the Philippines is tropical and maritime. It is characterized by relatively high temperature, high humidity and abundant rainfall. It is similar in many respects to the climate of the countries of Central America. Temperature, humidity, and rainfall, which are discussed hereunder, are the most important elements of the country's weather and climate.

Temperature

Based on the average of all weather stations in the Philippines, excluding Baguio, the mean annual temperature is 26.6o C. The coolest months fall in January with a mean temperature of 25.5oC while the warmest month occurs in May with a mean temperature of 28.3oC. Latitude is an insignificant factor in the variation of temperature while altitude shows greater contrast in temperature. Thus, the mean annual temperature of Baguio with an elevation of 1,500 meters is 18.3oC. This makes the temperature of Baguio comparable with those in the temperate climate and because of this, it is known as the summer capital of the Philippines.

The difference between the mean annual temperature of the southernmost station in Zamboanga and that of the northernmost station in Laoag is insignificant. In other words, there is essentially no difference in the mean annual temperature of places in Luzon, Visayas or Mindanao measured at or near sea level.

Humidity

Humidity refers to the moisture content of the atmosphere. Due to high temperature and the surrounding bodies of water, the Philippines has a high relative humidity. The average monthly relative humidity varies between 71 percent in March and 85 percent in September. The combination of warm temperature and high relative and absolute humidities give rise to high sensible temperature throughout the archipelago. It is especially uncomfortable during March to May, when temperature and humidity attain their maximum levels.

Rainfall

Rainfall is the most important climatic element in the Philippines. Rainfall distribution throughout the country varies from one region to another, depending upon the direction of the moisture-bearing winds and the location of the mountain systems.

The mean annual rainfall of the Philippines varies from 965 to 4,064 millimeters annually. Baguio City, eastern Samar, and eastern Surigao receive the greatest amount of rainfall

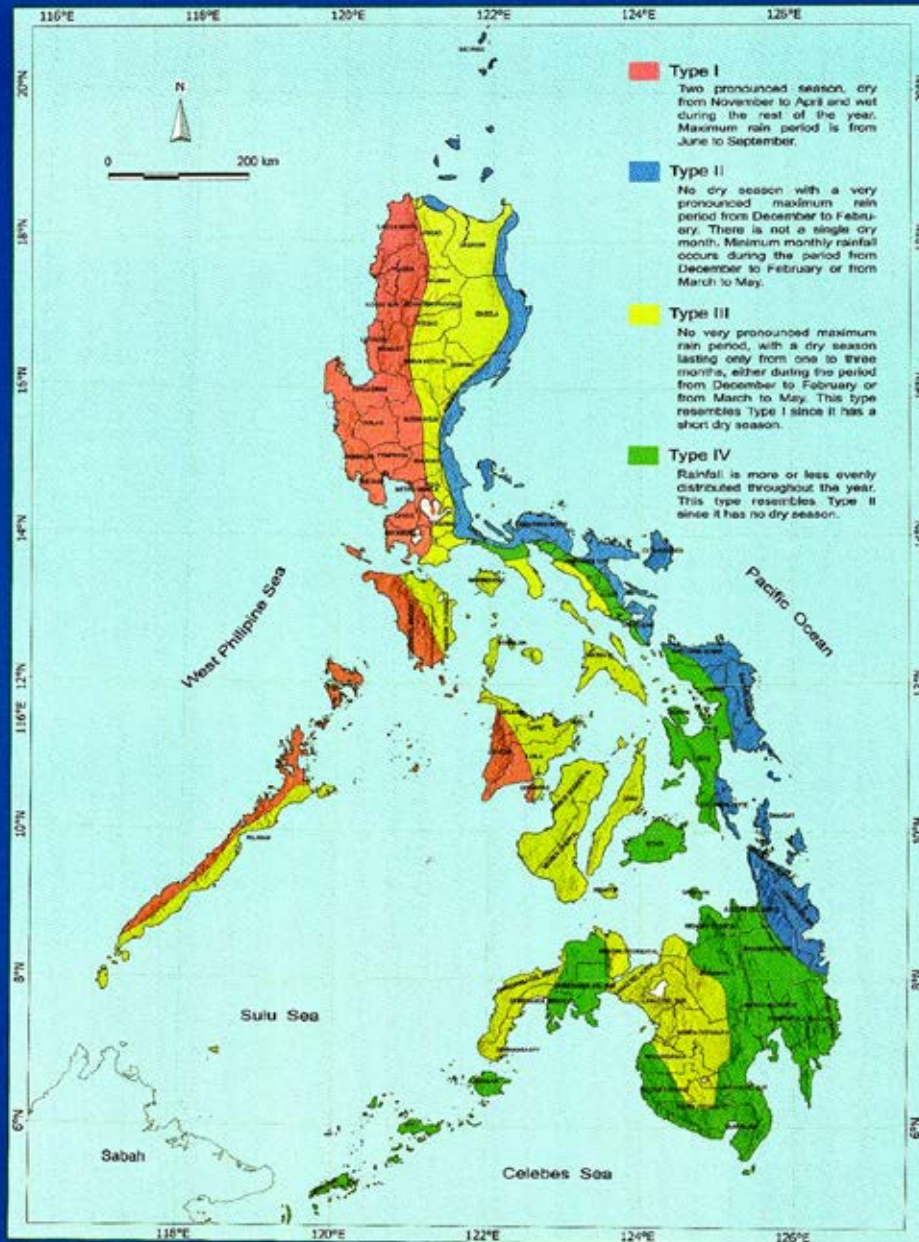
while the southern portion of Cotabato receives the least amount of rain. At General Santos City in Cotabato, the average annual rainfall is only 978 millimeters.

The Seasons

Using temperature and rainfall as bases, the climate of the country can be divided into two major seasons: (1) the rainy season, from June to November; and (2) the dry season, from December to May. The dry season may be subdivided further into (a) the cool dry season, from December to February; and (b) the hot dry season, from March to May.

APPENDIX 2: CLIMATE SUITABILITY MAP

Climate Map of the Philippines (1951-2010)



Updating of the Climate Map of the Philippines was based on the Modified Coronas' Climate Classification. The modal of the yearly type of rainfall distribution during the 1951-2010 period in 45 synoptic and 66 climat stations were considered.

Prepared by
CADSI/IAS CAD
PAGASA/DCST
AUGUST 2014

LAND SUITABILITY MAP FOR CACAO

LAND RESOURCES EVALUATION AND SUITABILITY ASSESSMENT OF STRATEGIC PRODUCTION AREAS APAYAO, CAR

EXTENT OF SUITABILITY FOR CACAO PRODUCTION BY MUNICIPALITY

MUNICIPALITY	EXISTING CACAO (Ha)		TOTAL EXISTING AREA (Ha)		EXPANSION AREA (Ha)			CONFLICT RESOLUTION (Ha)						TOTAL EXPANSION AREA (Ha)							
	S1	S2	S1	S2	Coconut	Grassland/Range	Corn	Rice paddy/other crops	Mango	Other crops	S1	S2	S3								
CALAMASAN	76	-	833	-	51	52	356	31	53	172	4	147	39	14	310	32	51	52	-	11,334	
DUMARIN	-	-	-	142	286	15	1,720	332	4,224	1,604	2,262	124	412	87	10	-	-	-	-	-	4,455
SABIDAYAN	-	-	21	-	-	-	1,772	142	2,932	58	189	3	132	82	1	-	-	-	-	-	4,185
ALHANA	-	-	36	14	50	-	1,771	278	4,968	87	4,719	108	1,201	258	-	-	-	-	-	-	6,895
DIPTI	-	-	-	21	-	-	3,541	102	1,509	15	1,163	302	1,294	554	-	-	-	-	-	-	8,391
BARAHAYAN	86	-	25	-	111	-	3,541	102	1,509	15	1,163	302	1,294	554	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,221
BARAHAYAN (Total)	180	37	960	-	1,158	286	15	18,386	892	11,623	1,270	9,834	739	5,004	1,079	11	-	-	-	-	50,119

Note: Delivery of coco planting materials must be stored on the coast of every town.
Establishment of cacao trees prior to planting of cacao.

SUITABILITY CLASSES:

Highly Suitable (S1) : Land with no limitation to sustained application of a given use, or only minor limitations that will not significantly reduce productivity or require special management beyond acceptable level.

Marginally Suitable (S2) : Land with moderate limitations on sustained application of a given use and moderate restrictions on land use which require special management to ensure productivity is marginally justified.

Moderately Suitable (S2)

Land with moderate to severe limitations on sustained application of a given use and moderate to severe restrictions on land use which require special management to ensure productivity is moderately justified.

No Suitable / No Return

Land having limitations which may be surmountable in time but which cannot be corrected with existing technologies and/or require special management to ensure sustained use of the land in the given manner. Land with severe to very severe limitations on sustained application of a given use and very severe restrictions on land use, which require special management to ensure that the overall advantage to be gained from the land use outweighs the disadvantages. Land types such as built-up areas, roads, etc are considered as not relevant.

AGRONOMIC REQUIREMENT OF CACAO PRODUCTION

LAND TYPE	SLOPE (%)	SOL DEPTH (cm)	SOL TEXTURE	SOL DRAINAGE	SOIL REACTION (pH)	SOIL FERTILITY	FLORICING CLASS	BISSON	ROCK OUTCROPS	ELEVATION (m)	ANNUAL RAINFALL (mm)	CLIMATIC TYPE
Cacao	S1 <8 S2 8-20 S3 >30	>100 50-100 <50	CL, SL, SC, SC, SC, SC, CL, EC, ECL, SCL, L, SL, SLS, CSL, SL, SLS, CSL, SL, SLS, CSL, SL	WD, MWD, SFD, VPD, WPLED	5.6-7.2 5.1-5.5 <5.0 > 7.9	high medium low	non-slight moderate severe	non-slight moderate severe	none-low common many	<1000 1000-1500 >1500	2000-1500 1000-2000 >1000 <1000	I, III, IV I, II I, II
SLOPE (%)	0-3 4-15 16-30 30-50 >50	- level to gently sloping - gently sloping to rolling - rolling to moderately steep - steep - very steep	ED - excessively drained WD - well drained MWD - moderately well drained SFD - somewhat poorly drained PD - poorly drained VPD - very poorly drained	SOIL DRAINAGE ID - excessively drained WD - well drained MWD - moderately well drained SFD - somewhat poorly drained PD - poorly drained VPD - very poorly drained	SOIL REACTION (pH) < 4.5 - extremely acid 4.5 - 5.0 - very strongly acid 5.0 - 5.5 - strongly acid 5.6 - 6.0 - medium acid 6.1 - 6.5 - slightly acid 6.6 - 7.0 - neutral 7.1 - 7.5 - slightly alkaline 7.6 - 8.0 - highly alkaline	high - very strong acid medium - medium acid low - moderately alkaline strongly alkaline	non-slight - fine sandy loam moderate - loam severe - silt loam - clay loam - very clay loam - sandy clay loam	non-slight - fine sandy loam moderate - loam severe - silt loam - clay loam - very clay loam - sandy clay loam	none-low - none common - SCL many - none	<1000 - none 1000-1500 - SCL >1500 - SCL	<1000 - sandy clay 1000-2000 - SCL >1000 - clay <1000 - heavy clay	I, III, IV I, II I, II

LAND LIMITATIONS DESCRIPTION AND COMBINATIONS

ELEVATION	SLOPE	SOIL TOPOGRAPHY	SOIL DRAINAGE		SOIL REACTION		SOIL DEPTH		ROCK OUTCROPS		SOIL EROSION	FLOODING	CODE	LAND USE
			D3	D3	S1, S2	S3	R1, R2	R3	E3	F3				
<1500m	<<15% (D)	TC - Granite texture	D3	D3	S1, S2	S3	R1, R2	R3	E3	F3	E3	F3	4	Grassland
1500-2000m	15-30% (S1)	TC - Granite texture	D3	D3	S1, S2	S3	R1, R2	R3	E3	F3	E3	F3	4	Grassland
2000-3000m	30-50% (S2)	TC - Granite texture	D3	D3	S1, S2	S3	R1, R2	R3	E3	F3	E3	F3	4	Grassland
3000-4000m	50-100% (S2)	TC - Granite texture	D3	D3	S1, S2	S3	R1, R2	R3	E3	F3	E3	F3	4	Grassland
4000-5000m	>100% (S3)	TC - Granite texture	D3	D3	S1, S2	S3	R1, R2	R3	E3	F3	E3	F3	4	Grassland

CLIMATE TYPE

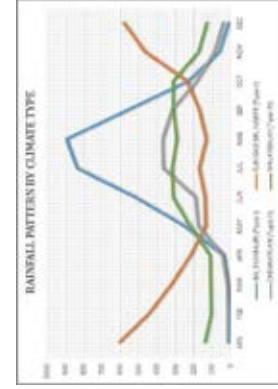
TYPE I : Two pronounced seasons, dry from November to April and from June to September. Maximum rain period is from June to September.

TYPE II : No dry season with a very pronounced maximum rain period from December to February. There is not a single month in which the maximum monthly rainfall occurs during the period from March to May.

TYPE III : No very pronounced maximum rain period, with a dry season from December to February or from March to May. This type resembles Type I since it has no dry season.

TYPE IV : Rainfall is more or less evenly distributed throughout the year. This type resembles Type I since it has no dry season.

Modify in the northernmost part of the Apayao for an Type III climate classification and the rest of the province is Type I.



Source: PHILGEX 2014 Climatological Normals (Pangasinan, Philippines), August 27, July 2018.
https://www.jpangasinan.gov.ph/index.php/cimate/climate/climatological-normal,

LAND SUITABILITY MAP FOR CACAO

LAND RESOURCES EVALUATION AND SUITABILITY ASSESSMENT OF STRATEGIC PRODUCTION AREAS KALINGA, CAR

EXTENT OF SUITABILITY FOR CACAO PRODUCTION BY MUNICIPALITY

MUNICIPALITY	EXISTING CACAO (ha)		TOTAL EXISTING CACAO (ha)		EXPANSION AREA (ha)		CONFLICT RESOLUTION (ha)		POTENTIAL EXPANSION AREA (ha)	
	S1	S2	S1	S2	S1	S2	S1	S2	S1	S2
BALANACAN	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
BAYBAYAN	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
CITY OF TABUK	82	175	257	257	257	257	257	257	257	257
DIKIGAYAN	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
IBIGAYAN	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
IBIGAYAN	102	386	488	488	488	488	488	488	488	488
IBIGAYAN	8	97	105	105	105	105	105	105	105	105
IBIGAYAN	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
IBIGAYAN	185	744	929	929	929	929	929	929	929	929
TOTAL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Note: Delivery of cacao plants, necessarily must be stored on the source of rainy season.

*rehabilitation of shade trees prior to planting of cacao.

AGRONOMIC REQUIREMENT OF CACAO PRODUCTION

LAND UTILIZATION TYPE	SUITABILITY RATING	SLOPE (%)	SOIL DEPTH (cm)	SOIL TEXTURE	SOIL DRAINAGE	SOIL REACTION	SOIL FERTILITY	FLOODING CLASS	EROSION CLASS	ROCK OUTCROPS	CLIMATIC TYPE
Cacao	S1	<8	>100	CL, SCL, SL, SC, SIC, C, HC	WD, MWD, S, SCL, SL, SC, SIC, C, HC	5.5-7.2	high	non-slight	non-slight	common	L, III, IV
	S2	8-30	50-100	FSL, L, SIL, S, SCL, SL, SC, SIC, C, HC	S, SCL, SL, SC, SIC, C, HC	5.1-7.2	medium	moderate	moderate	common	L, II
	S3	>30	<50	S, LS, C, CL, SL, SC, SIC, C, HC	VP, ED, S, SCL, SL, SC, SIC, C, HC	<5.0- > 7.9	low	severe	severe	many	<1000 >500

LAND LIMITATIONS DESCRIPTION AND COMBINATIONS

ELEVATION	SOIL DRAINAGE	SOIL TEXTURE	ROCK OUTCROPS	SOIL EROSION	FLOODING
E1 - <100m	D2 - Severely poorly drained or poorly drained	D1 - Very poorly drained or excessively drained	Rc 2 - Common	E2 - Moderate erosion	F1 - Moderate seasonal flooding
E2 - 100m-150m	D3 - Slightly poorly drained or excessively drained	Rc 1 - Rare	Rc 3 - Uncommon	E3 - Severe erosion	F2 - Moderate seasonal flooding
E3 - >150m	D4 - Very poorly drained or excessively drained	Rc 2 - Common	Rc 4 - Rare	E4 - Severe erosion	F3 - Severe seasonal flooding

SUITABILITY CLASSES:

Highly Suitable (S1)
Land having limitations which in aggregate are not significant and which will not significantly reduce productivity or benefits and will not raise inputs above an acceptable level.

Moderately Suitable (S2)

Land having limitations which in aggregate are not significant and which will not significantly reduce productivity or benefits and increase required inputs to the extent that the land is not economically attractive, although still attractive, will be appreciably inferior to that expected on class S1 land.

Marginally Suitable (S3)

Land having limitations which in aggregate are not significant and which will not significantly reduce productivity or benefits, or increase required inputs, but this expenditure will be only marginally justified.

Not Suitable / Not Relevant

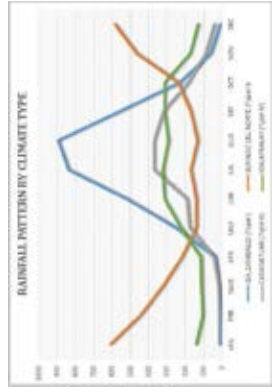
Land having limitations which may be considerable but which are not considered significant on the basis of current knowledge or the present state of the land in the given management system. Existing forest, shrubland greater than 18% slope, water courses, steep slopes, and other features such as built up areas, roads, etc are considered as not relevant.

CLIMATE TYPE

TYPE I : Two pronounced seasons, dry from November to April and wet during the rest of the year. Maximum rain period is from June to September.

TYPE II : No very pronounced maximum rain period, with a dry season lasting only from one to three months, either from March to May. This type resembles Type I since it has no dry season.

TYPE III : No very pronounced maximum rain period, with a dry season lasting only from one to three months, either from March to May. This type resembles Type I since it has no dry season.



Source: PAGASA 2018, Climatological Normals (Rajahmundry, Philippines Atmospheric, Geophysical and Astronomical Services Administration (PAGASA), accessed 27 July 2018, <https://www.pagasa.dost.gov.ph/data/climate/atmosphericnormals/>

LAND SUITABILITY MAP FOR CACAO

LAND RESOURCES EVALUATION AND SUITABILITY ASSESSMENT OF STRATEGIC PRODUCTION AREAS MOUNTAIN PROVINCE, CAR

EXTENT OF SUITABILITY FOR CACAO PRODUCTION BY MUNICIPALITY

MUNICIPALITY	EXISTING CACAO (Ha)			TOTAL EXISTING AREA (Ha)						EXTENSION AREA (Ha)						COMPLEX RESOLUTION (Ha)						TOTAL POTENTIAL AREA (Ha)			
	S1	S2	S3	Cocunut			Grassland, unmanaged			Rice paddy, non-irrigated			Corn			S1	S2	S3	S1	S2	S3	S1	S2		
				S1	S2	S3	S1	S2	S3	S1	S2	S3	S1	S2	S3										
BALIG	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	99	-	74	-	212	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	325	
BESSO	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	22	-	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	33	
BUAYAN	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,020	
PARACELIS	4	-	-	11	15	395	266	3,294	53	4,235	79	4,077	99	2,050	49	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10,617
SARANGANI	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	58
SARAWAN	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	120
SARAYAN	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	139
TAMAYAN	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	140
TOTAL	4	-	-	21	28	385	286	3,693	314	4,205	238	4,237	909	2,077	66	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	14,840

(in the course of year)

Re-establishment of shade trees prior to planting of cacao.

SUITABILITY CLASSES:

Highly Suitable (S1) - Indicates a restricted application of a given use, or only minor limitations that will not significantly reduce productivity or acceptability level.

Marginally Suitable (S2) - Indicates a restricted application of a given use, and severe for sustained application of a given use and productivity of this expenditure will be only marginally justified.

Moderately Suitable (S2)

Indicates a restricted application of a given use, but the overall advantage to be gained from the use, although still attractive, will be appreciably inferior to that expected on class S1 land.

Not Suitable / Not Relevant - Indicates a restricted application of a given use, but the overall advantage to be gained from the use, although still attractive, will be appreciably inferior to that expected on class S1 land.

AGRONOMIC REQUIREMENT OF CACAO PRODUCTION

LAND TYPE	SUITABILITY RATING	SLOPE (%)	SOIL DEPTH (cm)	SOIL TEXTURE	SOIL DRAINAGE	SOIL REACTION (pH)	SOIL REACTION (pH)	NUMBERS FERTILITY	FLOODING CLASS	EROSION CLASS	ROCK OUTCROPS	ANNUAL RAINFALL (mm)	CLIMATIC TYPE
Cacao	S1	<8	>100	CL, SL, SCL, SC, SEC, C, HC	W/D, M/D, S/D, P/D	5.6-7.2	5.1-5.5	high	non-slight	non-slight	non-slow	2000-4500	I, III, IV
	S2	8-30	50-100	PSL, L, SL	S/D, P/D	7.3-8.2	7.3-8.2	medium	moderate	moderate	common	1000-2000	I, II, III, IV
	S3	>30	<50	S, LS, C, SL, SCL, SC	W/D, P/D	<5.0 > 7.9	<5.0 > 7.9	low	severe	severe	many	>4500	I, II

LAND LIMITATIONS DESCRIPTION AND COMBINATIONS

CODE	LAND LIMITATION	CODE	LAND LIMITATION	CODE	LAND LIMITATION	CODE	LAND LIMITATION
1	E1-S2-E2	21	T2-F2-E2-S2-B2-K2	31	T2-S2-B2-K2	41	T2-S2-B2-K2-S2-B2-K2
2	E1-E2-E2	22	T2-F2-E2-S2-B2-K2	32	T2-E2-B2-K2	42	T2-S2-B2-K2-S2-B2-K2
3	E1-S2-B2-K2	23	T2-F2-E2-S2-B2-K2	33	T2-S2-B2-K2	43	T2-S2-B2-K2-S2-B2-K2
4	E1-S2-B2-K2	24	T2-F2-E2-S2-B2-K2	34	T2-S2-B2-K2	44	T2-S2-B2-K2-S2-B2-K2
5	E1-S2-B2-K2	25	T2-F2-E2-S2-B2-K2	35	T2-S2-B2-K2	45	T2-S2-B2-K2-S2-B2-K2
6	E1-S2-B2-K2	26	T2-F2-E2-S2-B2-K2	36	T2-S2-B2-K2	46	T2-S2-B2-K2-S2-B2-K2
7	E1-S2-B2-K2	27	T2-F2-E2-S2-B2-K2	37	T2-S2-B2-K2	47	T2-S2-B2-K2-S2-B2-K2
8	E1-S2-B2-K2	28	T2-F2-E2-S2-B2-K2	38	T2-S2-B2-K2	48	T2-S2-B2-K2-S2-B2-K2
9	E1-S2-B2-K2	29	T2-F2-E2-S2-B2-K2	39	T2-S2-B2-K2	49	T2-S2-B2-K2-S2-B2-K2
10	E1-S2-E2	30	T2-F2-E2-S2-B2-K2	40	T2-S2-B2-K2	50	T2-S2-B2-K2-S2-B2-K2

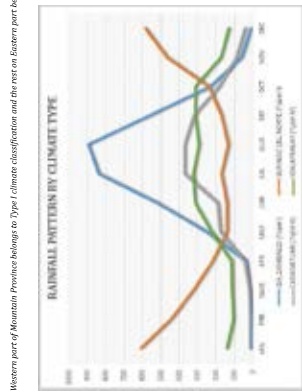
CLIMATE TYPE

TYPE I : Two pronounced seasons, dry from November to April and from June to September

TYPE II : No very pronounced maximum rain period, with a dry season lasting only from one to three months, either from November to February, or from March to May. This type resembles Type I since it has a short dry season.

TYPE III : No very pronounced maximum rain period, with a dry season lasting only from one to three months, either from November to February, or from March to May. This type resembles Type I since it has a short dry season.

TYPE IV : Rainfall is more or less evenly distributed throughout the year; this type resembles Type II since it has no dry season.



Historical part of Mountain Province belongs to Type I climate classification and the rest on Eastern part belongs to Type II.

Source: PAGASA 2014, Climatological Normals (Banga/LI), Philippine Atmospheric, Geophysical and Astronomical Services Administration (PAGASA), accessed 27 July 2018. <https://www.pagasa.dost.gov.ph/index.php/climate/climate-atmospheric-normals>.

LAND SUITABILITY MAP FOR CACAO

LAND RESOURCES EVALUATION AND SUITABILITY ASSESSMENT OF STRATEGIC PRODUCTION AREAS NUEVA VIZCAYA, REGION II

EXTENT OF SUITABILITY FOR CACAO PRODUCTION BY MUNICIPALITY

MUNICIPALITY	EXISTING CACAO (Ha)			EXPANSION AREAS			CONFLICT RESOLUTION (Ha)						TOTAL EXPANSION AREA (Ha)			
	S1	S2	S3	Govnet	Shrubland unmanaged*	Evergreen unmanaged*	Corn	Rice fields, non-irrigated	Other crops	S1	S2	S3		S1	S2	
ALFONSO LAZARDA	-	-	-	-	-	-	27	577	4	295	-	109	-	-	908	
AMARILLO	-	-	-	-	-	-	136	1,482	26	492	11	764	-	-	3,527	
BAMBANG	-	-	-	188	-	-	3,120	16	2,670	10	1,620	-	-	-	7,298	
BAYAMBING	-	-	-	88	10	-	2,424	53	4,451	439	1,460	15	-	-	5,541	
BAYANGUN	-	-	-	17	-	-	2,084	33	2,731	271	956	3	-	-	3,226	
BIRAM ABU MATYR	-	-	-	33	-	-	879	4,355	433	684	332	-	-	-	4,845	
BURAN BEL SUR	-	-	-	7	142	149	-	1,074	1,797	292	1	1,66	-	-	3,223	
CAVAYAN	-	-	-	8	76	112	124	133	19	1,319	3	2	-	-	2,033	
CAVAYAN DEL SUR	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,251	19	1,319	3	2	-	-	-	2,033	
CAVAYAN DEL NORTE	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,251	19	1,319	3	2	-	-	-	2,033	
CAVAYAN DEL SUR	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,251	19	1,319	3	2	-	-	-	2,033	
SANTAFE	-	-	-	-	-	-	35	31	122	1	122	4	5	-	168	
SANTO DOMINGO	-	-	-	-	-	-	15	124	545	966	714	1,234	18	-	3,345	
SILVANOBO	-	-	-	16	13	-	15	124	545	966	714	1,234	18	-	3,345	
TOTAL	69	7	317	393	1,026	1,172	633	12	17,500	6,266	12,975	3,301	9,437	53	-	54,376

Note: Delivery of cacao planting materials must be started on the onset of rainy season.
*Establishment of shrub trees prior to planting of cacao.

AGRONOMIC REQUIREMENT OF CACAO PRODUCTION

LAND UTILITY TYPE	SUITABILITY RATING	SLOPE (%)	SOIL DEPTH (cm)	SOIL DRAINAGE	SOIL TEXTURE	SOIL DRAINAGE	SOIL REACTION (pH)	INHERENT FERTILITY	FLOODING CLASS	EROSION CLASS	ROCK OUTCROPS	ELEVATION (mms)	ANNUAL RAINFALL (mm)	CLIMATIC TYPE
Cacao	S1	<8	>100	WD, WMD	CL, SCL, SL, SC, FS, L, S, VL, S, LS, CL, SL, S, LS, CL, S, VL, S, LS, CL, SL	5.6-7.2	high	non-slight	moderate	moderate	non-dow	<1000	2001-4500	I, II, IV
	S2	8-30	50-100	SP, PD	FS, L, S, VL, S, LS, CL, SL, S, LS, CL, SL	7.3-7.8	medium	moderate	moderate	common	common	1000-1500	1000-2000	I, II
	S3	>30	<50	VPD, ED	S, LS, CL, SL, S, LS, CL, SL	<5.0 > 7.9	low	severe	severe	many	many	>1500	<1000	<500

SLOPE (%)
0-2 - need to gently sloping
3-8 - gently sloping to undulating
9-18 - undulating to rolling
19-30 - rolling to moderately steep
30-50 - moderately steep
>50 - very steep

SOIL DRAINAGE
WD - well drained
WMD - moderately well drained
SP - somewhat poorly drained
PD - poorly drained
VPD - very poorly drained

SOIL TEXTURE
CL - clay
SCL - sandy clay
SL - silty clay
LS - loamy sand
SLS - silty loam
LSL - loamy sand
SLSL - silty loam
LSLL - loamy sand
SLSLL - silty loam
LSLLL - loamy sand
SLSLLL - silty loam

SOIL REACTION (pH)
4.5 - strongly acid
4.5-5.0 - very strongly acid
5.1-5.5 - strongly acid
5.6-7.2 - slightly acid
6.4-6.5 - neutral
6.6-7.2 - neutral
7.3-7.8 - mildly alkaline
7.9-8.4 - moderately alkaline
>8.5 - strongly alkaline

INHERENT FERTILITY
high
medium
low

FLOODING CLASS
non-slight
moderate
severe

EROSION CLASS
non-slight
moderate
severe

ROCK OUTCROPS
none
common
many

ELEVATION (mms)
non-dow
common
many

ANNUAL RAINFALL (mm)
non-sandy clay
sandy clay
clay
loamy clay

CLIMATIC TYPE
I, II, IV

LAND LIMITATIONS DESCRIPTION AND COMBINATIONS

ELEVATION
E2 - 1000m - 1500m
E3 - >1500m

SOIL DRAINAGE
D2 - Somewhat poorly drained to poorly drained
D3 - Very poorly drained or excessively drained

SLOPE/TOPOGRAPHY
T2 - Inhabiting to moderately steep
T3 - Steep to very steep

CODE	LAND LIMITATION	CODE	LAND LIMITATION	CODE	LAND LIMITATION
1	S2E3D2T3	12	T2E3	23	S2E3D2T3
2	S2E3D2T3	13	T2E3D2	24	S2E3D2T3
3	D2E3D2T3	14	T2E3D2	25	S2E3D2T3
4	D2E3D2T3	15	T2E3D2	26	S2E3D2T3
5	D2E3D2T3	16	T2E3D2	27	S2E3D2T3
6	D2E3D2T3	17	T2E3D2	28	S2E3D2T3
7	D2E3D2T3	18	T2E3D2	29	S2E3D2T3
8	D2E3D2T3	19	T2E3D2	30	S2E3D2T3
9	D2E3D2T3	20	T2E3D2	31	S2E3D2T3
10	S2E3D2T3	21	T2E3D2	32	S2E3D2T3

SUITABILITY CLASSES:

Marginaly Suitable (S1)
Land having limitations which in aggregate are severe for sustained application of a given use and which require special management practices or special inputs, that this expenditure will be only marginally justified.

Not Suitable / Not Recommended
Land having limitations which may be surmountable in time but which cannot be corrected with existing technology or which require special management practices to be so severe as to preclude successful sustained use of the land in the given manner, or which require special management practices, such as built-up areas, roads, etc are considered as not recommended.

CLIMATE TYPE

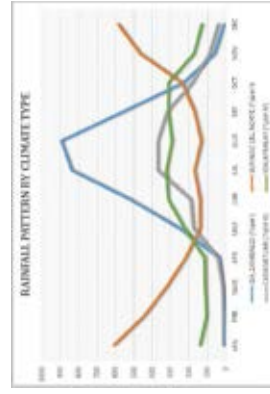
TYPE I : Two pronounced season, dry from November to April and wet during the rest of the year Maximum rain period is from June to September

TYPE II : No dry season with a very pronounced maximum rain period from December to February. There is now a single maximum rainfall period from March to May.

TYPE III : No very pronounced maximum rain period, with a dry season during the rest of from December to February or from March to May; this type resembles Type I since it has a short dry season.

TYPE IV : Rainfall is more or less evenly distributed throughout the year. This type resembles Type II since it has no dry season.

Almost whole part of Nueva Vizcaya classified as climate Type III and small part in the western side is Type I.



Source: PAGASA 2018, Climatological Normals (Bansang), Philippine Atmospheric, Geophysical and Astronomical Administration Service (PAGASA) website (<http://www.pagasa.dost.gov.ph/index.php?r=climate/climate-bisayano-normals>).

LAND SUITABILITY MAP FOR CACAO

LAND RESOURCES EVALUATION AND SUITABILITY ASSESSMENT OF STRATEGIC PRODUCTION AREAS LAGUNA, REGION IV-A

EXTENT OF SUITABILITY FOR CACAO PRODUCTION BY MUNICIPALITY

MUNICIPALITY	EXISTING CACAO (Ha)		TOTAL CACAO PRODUCTION AREA (Ha)		GOVERNMENT		SHOULDLAND, UNMANAGED ^a		GRASSLAND, UNMANAGED ^a		CORON		RICE PADDY, NON-FRUITED		CONFLICT RESOLUTION (Ha)		POTENTIAL EXPANSION AREA (Ha)		
	S1	S2	S1	S2	S1	S2	S1	S2	S1	S2	S1	S2	S1	S2	S1	S2	S1	S2	
ALAYALDE	-	-	23	-	23	-	23	-	23	-	23	-	23	-	23	-	23	-	23
BAUANG	-	-	355	-	355	-	355	-	355	-	355	-	355	-	355	-	355	-	355
CALABUZON	-	-	1,956	-	1,956	-	1,956	-	1,956	-	1,956	-	1,956	-	1,956	-	1,956	-	1,956
CALAPAN	-	-	109	-	109	-	109	-	109	-	109	-	109	-	109	-	109	-	109
CITY OF CALAMBA	-	-	274	-	274	-	274	-	274	-	274	-	274	-	274	-	274	-	274
CITY OF CALUBAR	-	-	15	-	15	-	15	-	15	-	15	-	15	-	15	-	15	-	15
CITY OF SAN FEO	-	-	107	-	107	-	107	-	107	-	107	-	107	-	107	-	107	-	107
CITY OF SAN VICENTE	-	-	25	-	25	-	25	-	25	-	25	-	25	-	25	-	25	-	25
DZAKY	-	-	352	-	352	-	352	-	352	-	352	-	352	-	352	-	352	-	352
GENERALES	-	-	104	-	104	-	104	-	104	-	104	-	104	-	104	-	104	-	104
LAGUANA	-	-	118	-	118	-	118	-	118	-	118	-	118	-	118	-	118	-	118
LUBUAN	-	-	1,068	-	1,068	-	1,068	-	1,068	-	1,068	-	1,068	-	1,068	-	1,068	-	1,068
MAGUAYAN	-	-	151	-	151	-	151	-	151	-	151	-	151	-	151	-	151	-	151
MAGDALENA	-	-	350	-	350	-	350	-	350	-	350	-	350	-	350	-	350	-	350
MAITAVI	-	-	812	-	812	-	812	-	812	-	812	-	812	-	812	-	812	-	812
MOGBOGAN	-	-	924	-	924	-	924	-	924	-	924	-	924	-	924	-	924	-	924
PAASAYAN	-	-	290	-	290	-	290	-	290	-	290	-	290	-	290	-	290	-	290
PAJALA	-	-	66	-	66	-	66	-	66	-	66	-	66	-	66	-	66	-	66
PALAU	-	-	17	-	17	-	17	-	17	-	17	-	17	-	17	-	17	-	17
REGALADO	-	-	2	-	2	-	2	-	2	-	2	-	2	-	2	-	2	-	2
SAN FABELLO CITY	-	-	1,668	-	1,668	-	1,668	-	1,668	-	1,668	-	1,668	-	1,668	-	1,668	-	1,668
SAN JOSE	-	-	41	-	41	-	41	-	41	-	41	-	41	-	41	-	41	-	41
SANTA MARIA	-	-	472	-	472	-	472	-	472	-	472	-	472	-	472	-	472	-	472
SINDOLAN	-	-	352	-	352	-	352	-	352	-	352	-	352	-	352	-	352	-	352
TALAYAN	-	-	131	-	131	-	131	-	131	-	131	-	131	-	131	-	131	-	131
TOTAL			13,472		13,472		13,472		13,472		13,472		13,472		13,472		13,472		13,472

^aNote: Delimitation of grassland areas must be reported in the extent of empty areas.
^bEstablishment of shade trees prior to planting of cacao.

AGRONOMIC REQUIREMENT OF CACAO PRODUCTION

LAND UTILIZATION TYPE	SUITABILITY RATING	SLOPE (%)	SOUL DEPTH (cm)	SOIL TEXTURE	SOIL DRAINAGE	SOIL REACTION (pH)	INHERENT FERTILITY	FLOODING CLASS	EROSION CLASS	ROCK OUTCROPS	ELEVATION (mns)	ANNUAL RAINFALL (mm)	CLIMATIC TYPE
Cacao	S1	<= 8	>100	CL, SCL, SL, SC, S, C, U	WD, MWD, SFD, PD	5.4-5.5	high	none-slight	none-slight	common	<1000	2001-4500	LI, III, IV
	S2	8-30	50-100	FSL, L, SL, S, C, U	SFD, PD	7.3-7.8	medium	moderate	moderate	common	1000-1500	1000-2000	I, II, III
	S3	>30	<= 50	S, LS, CSL, SL, CL, U	VPD, ED	<5.0 > 7.9	low	severe	severe	rare	>1500	<1000	I, II

SLOPE (%)
 0-2 - level to gently sloping
 3-8 - gently sloping to undulating
 9-30 - undulating to rolling
 31-30 - moderately steep
 31-50 - steep
 >50 - very steep

SOIL DEPTH (cm)
 0-30 - very shallow
 31-100 - shallow
 101-200 - moderately deep
 >200 - deep to very deep

SOIL DRAINAGE
 ED - excessively drained
 WD - well drained
 MWD - moderately well drained
 SFD - somewhat poorly drained
 PD - poorly drained
 VPD - very poorly drained

SOIL TEXTURE
 U - ultisol
 CL - clay loam
 SCL - silty clay loam
 SL - silty loam
 L - loam
 S - sandy loam
 CL - clay loam
 SCL - silty clay loam
 SL - silty loam
 L - loam
 S - sandy loam

SOIL REACTION (pH)
 <4.5 - extremely acid
 4.5-5.0 - very strongly acid
 5.1-5.5 - strongly acid
 5.6-7.2 - moderately acid
 6.1-6.5 - slightly acid
 6.6-7.2 - neutral
 7.3-7.8 - mildly alkaline
 7.9-8.4 - moderately alkaline
 >8.5 - strongly alkaline

INHERENT FERTILITY
 high - very strongly acid
 medium - strongly acid
 low - moderately acid

FLOODING CLASS
 none-slight - none-slight
 moderate - moderate
 severe - severe

EROSION CLASS
 none-slight - none-slight
 moderate - moderate
 severe - severe

ROCK OUTCROPS
 common - common
 none-few - none-few
 rare - rare

ELEVATION (mns)
 <1000 - <1000
 1000-1500 - 1000-1500
 >1500 - >1500

ANNUAL RAINFALL (mm)
 2001-4500 - 2001-4500
 1000-2000 - 1000-2000
 <1000 - <1000

CLIMATIC TYPE
 LI, III, IV - LI, III, IV
 I, II - I, II

LAND LIMITATIONS DESCRIPTION AND COMBINATIONS

ELEVATION	SOIL DRAINAGE	SOIL TEXTURE	SOIL REACTION	INHERENT FERTILITY	FLOODING	EROSION	SLOPE
B1 - 1000m-1500m	D2 - Somewhat poorly drained to poorly drained	S	SR2 - Moderately alkaline (pH > 10.0)	SR2 - Very strongly acid	SR2 - Moderate erosion	E2 - Severe erosion	S2 - Very steep
B2 - 1000m-1500m	D3 - Very poorly drained to excessively drained	S	SR2 - Moderately alkaline (pH > 10.0)	SR2 - Very strongly acid	SR2 - Moderate erosion	E2 - Severe erosion	S2 - Very steep
B3 - 1000m-1500m	D3 - Very poorly drained to excessively drained	S	SR2 - Moderately alkaline (pH > 10.0)	SR2 - Very strongly acid	SR2 - Moderate erosion	E2 - Severe erosion	S2 - Very steep
T1 - Shallow to moderately steep	Tc - Coarse texture	Tc - Coarse texture	SR2 - Moderately alkaline (pH > 10.0)	SR2 - Very strongly acid	SR2 - Moderate erosion	E2 - Severe erosion	S2 - Very steep
T2 - Moderately steep	Tc - Coarse texture	Tc - Coarse texture	SR2 - Moderately alkaline (pH > 10.0)	SR2 - Very strongly acid	SR2 - Moderate erosion	E2 - Severe erosion	S2 - Very steep
T3 - Steep to very steep	Tc - Coarse texture	Tc - Coarse texture	SR2 - Moderately alkaline (pH > 10.0)	SR2 - Very strongly acid	SR2 - Moderate erosion	E2 - Severe erosion	S2 - Very steep

SUITABILITY CLASSES:

Highly Suitable (S1)
Land having no significant limitation to sustained cacao production and this will not significantly reduce productivity or benefits and will not raise inputs above an acceptable level.

Moderately Suitable (S2)
Land having limitations which may be overcome through use of currently acceptable cost, the knowledge of currently acceptable cost, the knowledge of the land in the given areas. Existing forest, shrubland greater than 18% above average, and other areas may be converted to cacao work as high up areas roads, etc are considered as not relevant.

Not Suitable / Not Relevant
Land having limitations which may be overcome through use of currently acceptable cost, the knowledge of currently acceptable cost, the knowledge of the land in the given areas. Existing forest, shrubland greater than 18% above average, and other areas may be converted to cacao work as high up areas roads, etc are considered as not relevant.

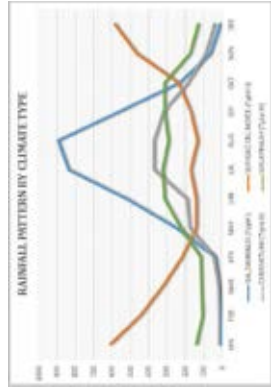
Marginally Suitable (S3)
Land having limitations which in aggregate are considered as not relevant, but which may be improved with no reduction in productivity or benefits, or increase in inputs, that this expenditure will be only marginally justifiable.

CLIMATE TYPE

TYPE I : Two pronounced seasons, dry from November to April and wet during the rest of the year. Maximum rain period is from June to September.

TYPE II : No very pronounced maximum rain period, with a dry season lasting only from one to three months, either from June to August, or from March to May. This type resembles Type I since it has a short dry season.

Western parts of Laguna lies on climatic Type I and eastern part is Type III.



Source: PAGASA 2018. Climatological Normals (Ranggo) Philippine Atmospheric, Geophysical and Astronomical Services Administration (PAGASA), accessed 27 July 2018, <http://www1.pagasa.dost.gov.ph/ra-nggo/climate/normals/>.

CORRELATION	LAND LIMITATION CODE	LAND LIMITATION	CLIMATE TYPE
1	F2-S2-B2	F2-S2-B2	I
2	F2-S3-B2	F2-S3-B2	II
3	F2-S1-B2	F2-S1-B2	II
4	F2-S2-B2	F2-S2-B2	II
5	F2-S2-B2	F2-S2-B2	II
6	F2-S2-B2	F2-S2-B2	II
7	F2-S2-B2	F2-S2-B2	II
8	F2-S2-B2	F2-S2-B2	II
9	F2-S2-B2	F2-S2-B2	II
10	F2-S2-B2	F2-S2-B2	II

CODE	LAND USE
1	Barangay Office
2	Barangay Office
3	Barangay Office
4	Barangay Office
5	Barangay Office
6	Barangay Office
7	Barangay Office
8	Barangay Office
9	Barangay Office
10	Barangay Office

LAND SUITABILITY MAP FOR CACAO

LAND RESOURCES EVALUATION AND SUITABILITY ASSESSMENT OF STRATEGIC PRODUCTION AREAS QUEZON, REGION IV-A

EXTENT OF SUITABILITY FOR CACAO PRODUCTION BY MUNICIPALITY

MUNICIPALITY	EXISTING CACAO (Ha)			TOTAL AREA (Ha)						EXPANSION AREA (Ha)						CONJECTURE (Ha)						TOTAL POTENTIAL EXPANSION AREA (Ha)		
	S1	S2	S3	COCOMUT			GRASSLAND, UNMANAGED*			SHRUBLAND, UNMANAGED*			CORRIPALD, UNMANAGED*			CORRIPALD, UNMANAGED*			Other crops					
				S1	S2	S3	S1	S2	S3	S1	S2	S3	S1	S2	S3	S1	S2	S3	S1	S2	S1	S2		
AJLONJON	-	-	-	2,922	32	12	61	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,000	-
ALBANO	-	-	-	6,911	295	349	282	344	1,410	16	149	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,572	-
ALBUYON	-	-	-	6,884	559	31	-	1,537	243	1,580	425	317	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,102	-
ARUAN	-	-	-	18,984	-	-	2,906	-	1,564	-	6,352	6	101	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,938	-
BARANGAYAN	-	-	-	4,224	16	75	0	3,224	24	3,252	65	1,789	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4,332	-
CITY OF BAYBAY	-	-	-	15,448	395	524	112	1,608	317	1,609	296	876	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	19,185	-
CITY OF MARBURA	-	-	-	1,726	0	1,579	1	1,094	1	1,095	1	107	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,118	-
GENERAL SANTOS	-	-	-	1,941	10	249	7	91	4	91	6	244	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,999	-
GENERAL SANTIAGO	-	-	-	11,762	10	2,963	12	1,977	1	1,978	10	101	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	13,749	-
IBRA	-	-	-	1,577	31	89	-	1,233	1	1,234	-	204	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,732	-
IBRAVA	-	-	-	2,482	1	3,911	1	3,912	-	3,913	1	313	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4,229	-
LELE	-	-	-	5,142	70	1,359	159	784	171	784	193	249	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,430	-
LELE (MUNICIPALITY)	-	-	-	5,142	70	1,359	159	784	171	784	193	249	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,430	-
LELE (MUNICIPALITY)	-	-	-	5,142	70	1,359	159	784	171	784	193	249	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,430	-
LELE (MUNICIPALITY)	-	-	-	5,142	70	1,359	159	784	171	784	193	249	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,430	-
LELE (MUNICIPALITY)	-	-	-	5,142	70	1,359	159	784	171	784	193	249	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,430	-
LELE (MUNICIPALITY)	-	-	-	5,142	70	1,359	159	784	171	784	193	249	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,430	-
LELE (MUNICIPALITY)	-	-	-	5,142	70	1,359	159	784	171	784	193	249	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,430	-
LELE (MUNICIPALITY)	-	-	-	5,142	70	1,359	159	784	171	784	193	249	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,430	-
LELE (MUNICIPALITY)	-	-	-	5,142	70	1,359	159	784	171	784	193	249	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,430	-
LELE (MUNICIPALITY)	-	-	-	5,142	70	1,359	159	784	171	784	193	249	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,430	-
LELE (MUNICIPALITY)	-	-	-	5,142	70	1,359	159	784	171	784	193	249	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,430	-
LELE (MUNICIPALITY)	-	-	-	5,142	70	1,359	159	784	171	784	193	249	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,430	-
LELE (MUNICIPALITY)	-	-	-	5,142	70	1,359	159	784	171	784	193	249	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,430	-
LELE (MUNICIPALITY)	-	-	-	5,142	70	1,359	159	784	171	784	193	249	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,430	-
LELE (MUNICIPALITY)	-	-	-	5,142	70	1,359	159	784	171	784	193	249	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,430	-
LELE (MUNICIPALITY)	-	-	-	5,142	70	1,359	159	784	171	784	193	249	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,430	-
LELE (MUNICIPALITY)	-	-	-	5,142	70	1,359	159	784	171	784	193	249	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,430	-
LELE (MUNICIPALITY)	-	-	-	5,142	70	1,359	159	784	171	784	193	249	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,430	-
LELE (MUNICIPALITY)	-	-	-	5,142	70	1,359	159	784	171	784	193	249	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,430	-
LELE (MUNICIPALITY)	-	-	-	5,142	70	1,359	159	784	171	784	193	249	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,430	-
LELE (MUNICIPALITY)	-	-	-	5,142	70	1,359	159	784	171	784	193	249	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,430	-
LELE (MUNICIPALITY)	-	-	-	5,142	70	1,359	159	784	171	784	193	249	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,430	-
LELE (MUNICIPALITY)	-	-	-	5,142	70	1,359	159	784	171	784	193	249	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,430	-
LELE (MUNICIPALITY)	-	-	-	5,142	70	1,359	159	784	171	784	193	249	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,430	-
LELE (MUNICIPALITY)	-	-	-	5,142	70	1,359	159	784	171	784	193	249	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,430	-
LELE (MUNICIPALITY)	-	-	-	5,142	70	1,359	159	784	171	784	193	249	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,430	-
LELE (MUNICIPALITY)	-	-	-	5,142	70	1,359	159	784	171	784	193	249	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,430	-
LELE (MUNICIPALITY)	-	-	-	5,142	70	1,359	159	784	171	784	193	249	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,430	-
LELE (MUNICIPALITY)	-	-	-	5,142	70	1,359	159	784	171	784	193	249	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,430	-
LELE (MUNICIPALITY)	-	-	-	5,142	70	1,359	159	784	171	784	193	249	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,430	-
LELE (MUNICIPALITY)	-	-	-	5,142	70	1,359	159	784	171	784	193	249	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,430	-
LELE (MUNICIPALITY)	-	-	-	5,142	70	1,359	159	784	171	784	193	249	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,430	-
LELE (MUNICIPALITY)	-	-	-	5,142	70	1,359	159	784	171	784	193	249	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,430	-
LELE (MUNICIPALITY)	-	-	-	5,142	70	1,359	159	784	171	784	193	249	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,430	-
LELE (MUNICIPALITY)	-	-	-	5,142	70	1,359	159	784	171	784	193	249	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,430	-
LELE (MUNICIPALITY)	-	-	-	5,142	70	1,359	159	784	171	784	193	249	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,430	-
LELE (MUNICIPALITY)	-	-	-	5,142	70	1,359	159	784	171	784	193	249	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,430	-
LELE (MUNICIPALITY)	-	-	-	5,142	70	1,359	159	784	171	784	193	249	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,430	-
LELE (MUNICIPALITY)	-	-	-	5,142	70	1,359	159	784	171	784	193	249	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,430	-
LELE (MUNICIPALITY)	-	-	-	5,142	70	1,359	159	784	171	784	193	249	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,430	-
LELE (MUNICIPALITY)	-	-	-	5,142	70	1,359	159	784	171	784	193	249	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,430	-
LELE (MUNICIPALITY)	-	-	-	5,142	70	1,359	159	784	171	784	193	249	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,430	-
LELE (MUNICIPALITY)	-	-	-	5,142	70	1,359	159	784	171	784	193	249	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,430	-
LELE (MUNICIPALITY)	-	-	-	5,142	70	1,359	159	784	171	784	193	249	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,430	-
LELE (MUNICIPALITY)	-	-	-	5,142	70	1,359	159	784	171	784	193	249	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,430	-
LELE (MUNICIPALITY)	-	-	-	5,142	70	1,359	159	784	171	784	193	249	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,430	-
LELE (MUNICIPALITY)	-	-	-	5,142	70	1,359	159	784	171	784	193	249	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,430	-
LELE (MUNICIPALITY)	-	-	-	5,142	70	1,359	159	784	171	784	193	249	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,430	-
LELE (MUNICIPALITY)	-	-	-	5,142	70	1,359	159	784	171															

LAND SUITABILITY MAP FOR CACAO

LAND RESOURCES EVALUATION AND SUITABILITY ASSESSMENT OF STRATEGIC PRODUCTION AREAS PALAWAN, REGION IV-B

EXTENT OF SUITABILITY FOR CACAO PRODUCTION BY MUNICIPALITY

MUNICIPALITY	EXISTING CACAO (Ha)		TOTAL RURAL AREA (Ha)		EMANSION AREA (Ha)				CONFLICT RESOLUTION (Ha)				TOTAL POTENTIAL ADD (Ha)	
	S1	S2	S1	S2	Cocunut	Shrubland, umamang*	Grassland, unmanang*	Rice paddy, nonirrigated	Corn	Other crops	S1	S2	S1	S2
AGUIRAN	-	-	14,386	1,374	2,897	2,444	458	46	4,372	383	2	-	-	3,722
BALABAN	-	-	4	159	300	3,399	66	584	721	1,154	-	-	-	6,062
BALABAC	-	-	16,585	-	4,877	43	765	7	26	-	-	-	-	19,283
BALAYAN	18	3	16,678	863	833	2,634	1,652	15	890	27	-	-	-	30,084
BORNEOCABANGAN	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
BORNEOSAMPALONG	27	10	9,756	935	2,514	2,004	3,098	2,999	720	514	-	-	-	13,054
BURAYAN	-	-	37	95	1,793	3,693	5,501	4,952	494	294	-	-	-	16,689
CAPOC	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
COMPOSTELA	-	-	3,014	195	408	2,824	56	34	38	74	-	-	-	3,211
DAMARAN	-	-	87	99	556	2,005	17,115	6,837	3,079	1,710	-	-	-	15,289
DUGUEN	-	-	1,035	189	2,435	2,253	1,966	1,779	1,455	991	31	-	-	5,622
ESPERANZA	-	-	3,106	159	1,510	2,131	132	44	17	5	-	-	-	3,098
GIANGRA	-	-	3,892	155	3	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4,047
IGORRO	-	-	6,317	551	6,286	3,045	1,484	102	16,330	195	-	-	-	34,827
IMBUDIPUNAN	-	-	75	1,132	4,564	3,790	3,284	1,876	951	1,322	70	-	-	10,952
IRIGADAN	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
IRIGADAN-CITY	6	8	13	15	11,298	1,166	24,901	3,955	11	7	5,154	179	-	3
IRIGADAN-NORTH	-	-	-	-	1,395	1,122	1,049	2,779	6,189	11,622	2,288	1,244	-	27,326
IRIGADAN-SOUTH	-	-	-	-	2,630	1,040	1,199	1,670	3,926	1,022	1,426	-	-	6,284
IRIGADAN-TOWN	-	-	-	-	2,603	6,151	2,899	8,158	15	195	355	75	-	26,816
IRIGADAN-TOWN-SOUTH	12	17	31	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	29,579
IRIGADAN-TOWN-NORTH	-	-	699	256	3,447	4,381	5,136	5,649	9,097	1,424	66	-	-	15,293
IRIGADAN-TOWN-EAST	-	-	13	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	13
IRIGADAN-TOWN-WEST	-	-	46	-	13	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	45,689
TOTAL	113	46	113,477	22,574	80,184	57,779	39,913	43,660	77,695	13,296	325	151	-	3

*Note: Delivery of cocoa planting materials must be started on the onset of every season.
*Emansions of lands occur prior to planting of cocoa.

AGRONOMIC REQUIREMENT OF CACAO PRODUCTION

LAND UTILIZATION TYPE	SLOPE (%)	SUITABILITY RATING	SOIL DEPTH (cm)	SOIL TEXTURE	SOIL DRAINAGE	SOIL REACTION (pH)	INHERENT FERTILITY	FLOODING CLASS	BIOMASS CLASS	ELEVATION (m)	ANNUAL RAINFALL (mm)	CLIMATE TYPE
Cacao	S1	< 8	> 100	U, SCL, SCL, SC, SCL, CL, HC	WD, MVD	5.6 - 7.2	high	non-slight	non-slight	< 1000	2001-4500	I, III, IV
	S2	8 - > 30	50 - 100	PSL, SL, SL, SL	SPD, PD	5.1 - 5.5	medium	moderate	moderate	1004 - 1500	1004-2000	I, III
	S3	> 30	< 50	S, LS, CSL, SL, SCL	VPD, ED	< 5.0 - > 7.0	low	severe	severe	> 1500	< 1000 - > 5500	I, III, IV
SLOPE (%) 0-3 - level to gently sloping 4-8 - gently sloping to undulating 9-14 - undulating to rolling 15-20 - rolling to moderately steep 21-30 - steep > 30 - very steep SOIL DEPTH (cm) 0-30 - very shallow 30-50 - shallow 50-100 - moderately deep > 100 - deep to very deep SOIL DRAINAGE ED - excessively drained WD - well drained MVD - moderately well drained SPD - somewhat poorly drained PD - poorly drained VPD - very poorly drained SURFACE IMPEDIMENT ROCK OUTCROPS < 10% - shallow 10-20% - moderate > 20% - many SOIL REACTION (pH) < 4.5 - extremely acid 4.5-5.0 - very strongly acid 5.0-5.5 - strongly acid 5.5-6.0 - medium acid 6.1-6.5 - slightly acid 6.6-7.0 - neutral 7.1-7.5 - slightly alkaline 7.6-8.0 - moderately alkaline > 8.5 - strongly alkaline SOIL TEXTURE U - extremely dry S - sandy SL - coarse sandy loam SCL - coarse sand CL - sandy loam L - loam LS - silt loam SL - clay loam SCL - silty clay loam CL - clay HL - heavy clay HC - heavy clay SOIL EROSION S1 - Moderate erosion S2 - Moderate erosion S3 - Severe erosion FLOODING F1 - Moderate seasonal flooding F2 - Moderate seasonal flooding F3 - Severe seasonal flooding LAND USE 1 - Corn 2 - Rice paddy, non-irrigated 3 - Corn 4 - Corn 5 - Corn 6 - Corn 7 - Corn 8 - Corn 9 - Corn 10 - Corn 11 - Corn 12 - Corn 13 - Corn 14 - Corn 15 - Corn 16 - Corn 17 - Rubber 18 - Rubber 19 - Rubber 20 - Rubber 21 - Rubber 22 - Rubber 23 - Rubber 24 - Rubber 25 - Rubber 26 - Rubber 27 - Rubber 28 - Rubber 29 - Rubber 30 - Rubber 31 - Rubber 32 - Rubber 33 - Rubber 34 - Rubber 35 - Rubber 36 - Rubber 37 - Rubber 38 - Rubber 39 - Rubber 40 - Rubber 41 - Rubber 42 - Rubber 43 - Rubber 44 - Rubber 45 - Rubber 46 - Rubber 47 - Rubber 48 - Rubber 49 - Rubber 50 - Rubber 51 - Rubber 52 - Rubber 53 - Rubber 54 - Rubber 55 - Rubber 56 - Rubber 57 - Rubber 58 - Rubber 59 - Rubber 60 - Rubber 61 - Rubber 62 - Rubber 63 - Rubber 64 - Rubber 65 - Rubber 66 - Rubber 67 - Rubber 68 - Rubber 69 - Rubber 70 - Rubber 71 - Rubber 72 - Rubber 73 - Rubber 74 - Rubber 75 - Rubber 76 - Rubber 77 - Rubber 78 - Rubber 79 - Rubber 80 - Rubber 81 - Rubber 82 - Rubber 83 - Rubber 84 - Rubber 85 - Rubber 86 - Rubber 87 - Rubber 88 - Rubber 89 - Rubber 90 - Rubber 91 - Rubber 92 - Rubber 93 - Rubber 94 - Rubber 95 - Rubber 96 - Rubber 97 - Rubber 98 - Rubber 99 - Rubber 100 - Rubber 												

LAND LIMITATIONS DESCRIPTION AND COMBINATIONS

ELEVATION	SOIL DRAINAGE	SOIL TEXTURE	SLOPE/TOPOGRAPHY
1000m - 1500m	ED - Excessively drained	U - extremely dry	S1 - Moderately steep
1500m - 2000m	WD - Well drained	S - sandy	S2 - Moderately steep
2000m - 2500m	MVD - Moderately well drained	SL - coarse sandy loam	S3 - Very steep
2500m - 3000m	SPD - Somewhat poorly drained	SCL - coarse sand	F1 - Moderate seasonal flooding
3000m - 3500m	PD - Poorly drained	CL - sandy loam	F2 - Moderate seasonal flooding
3500m - 4000m	VPD - Very poorly drained	L - loam	F3 - Severe seasonal flooding
4000m - 4500m	ED - Excessively drained	LS - silt loam	F1 - Moderate seasonal flooding
4500m - 5000m	WD - Well drained	SL - clay loam	F2 - Moderate seasonal flooding
5000m - 5500m	MVD - Moderately well drained	SCL - silty clay loam	F3 - Severe seasonal flooding
5500m - 6000m	SPD - Somewhat poorly drained	CL - clay	F1 - Moderate seasonal flooding
6000m - 6500m	PD - Poorly drained	HL - heavy clay	F2 - Moderate seasonal flooding
6500m - 7000m	VPD - Very poorly drained	HC - heavy clay	F3 - Severe seasonal flooding

SUITABILITY CLASSES:

Highly Suitable (S1)
 Land having no significant limitation to sustained high yields. It is suitable for production of high yielding crops with no required inputs, but this expenditure will be only marginally justified.

Marginally Suitable (S2)
 Land having limitations which in aggregate are such that the farmer will have to incur significant expenditure on required inputs to produce acceptable yields. The expenditure will not reduce productivity or benefits, or increase acceptability level.

Moderately Suitable (S3)
 Land having limitations which in aggregate are such that the farmer will have to incur significant expenditure on required inputs to produce acceptable yields. The expenditure will not reduce productivity or benefits, or increase acceptability level.

Not Suitable / Not Relevant
 Land having limitations which may be surmountable but require very high expenditure on required inputs. The farmer's knowledge at currently acceptable costs, the existing limitations are so severe as to preclude successful use of the land for agricultural purposes. Existing erosion, landslides greater than 18% slope, irrigated poorly rice and miscellaneous land types (including peat, moss, bogs), etc are considered as not relevant.

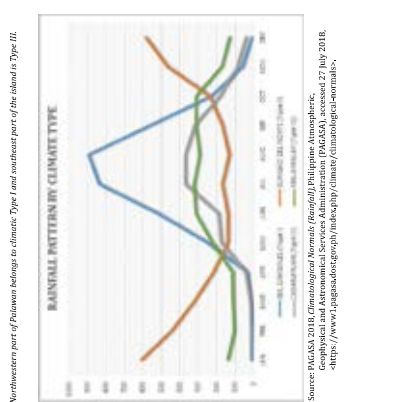
CLIMATE TYPE

TYPE I : Two pronounced seasons, dry from November to April and wet during the rest of the year. Maximum rain period is from June to September

TYPE II : No dry season with a very pronounced maximum rain period from December to February. There is no single maximum monthly rainfall occurrence during the year.

TYPE III : No very pronounced maximum rain period, with a dry season lasting only from one to three months, either from January to March or from March to May. This type resembles Type I since it has a short dry season.

TYPE IV : Rainfall is more or less evenly distributed throughout the year; this type resembles Type II since it has no dry season.



Northwestern part of Palawan belongs to climate Type I and southern part of the island is Type III.

Source: PAGASA, 2018, *Climatological Normals (Ranging) of Philippine Atmospheric, Geophysical and Astronomical Services Administration (PAGASA)*, accessed 27 July 2018, <https://www.pagasa.dost.gov.ph/index.php/climate/climate-data/normals/>.

LAND SUITABILITY MAP FOR CACAO

LAND RESOURCES EVALUATION AND SUITABILITY ASSESSMENT OF STRATEGIC PRODUCTION AREAS SOUTHERN LEYTE, REGION VIII

EXTENT OF SUITABILITY FOR CACAO PRODUCTION BY MUNICIPALITY

MUNICIPALITY	EXISTING CACAO (ha)			EXPANSION AREA (ha)												TOTAL EXPANSION AREA (ha)		
	S1	S2	S3	Coconut	Shrubland, unmanaged ¹	Grassland, unmanaged ²	Corn	Rice paddy, non-irrigated	Sugarcane	Bananas	Other crops	S1	S2	S3	S1	S2	S3	
ANDALUWAN	31	1	1	1,577	653	1,577	122	1,105	-	-	6	5	1,577	653	1,577	122	1,105	
CITY OF MANDAWAN	-	-	-	867	596	624	807	596	422	118	13	-	-	-	9	-	-	5,282
MUNINGGAN	-	-	-	1,063	775	45	1,063	639	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,028
ORIENTAL MINDORO	36	99	134	37	38	37	35	36	63	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,728
LAGUAYAN	-	-	-	453	185	5	453	105	124	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,528
MAHABANG	-	-	-	869	147	43	170	869	177	156	38	42	3	-	-	-	-	2,474
MALIBON	38	3	53	74	49	758	300	215	49	15	43	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,324
MARASAWAN	-	-	-	261	94	1,835	201	11	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,144
MARIBAKAN	-	-	-	1,014	37	299	16	1,010	37	306	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,724
MARILAO	-	-	-	802	31	94	802	35	15	17	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,838
SAN JUAN (CARLAWAN)	-	-	-	37	1	37	3	37	64	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	655
SAN JUAN (MAGAYAN)	-	-	-	914	389	174	914	302	59	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,811
SARAWAN	-	-	-	165	101	9	165	179	6	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	621
TOMASOPUS	103	37	22	1,039	1,039	1,039	1,039	1,039	1,039	1,039	1,039	1,039	1,039	1,039	1,039	1,039	1,039	4,980

Note: ¹Inventory of Cacao plantations, inventory must be started on the onset of rainy season.

²Establishment of shade trees prior to planting of cacao.

AGRONOMIC REQUIREMENT OF CACAO PRODUCTION

LAND UTILIZATION TYPE	SUITABILITY RATING	SLOPE (%)	SOIL DEPTH (cm)	SOIL DRAINAGE	SOIL TEXTURE	SOIL DRAINAGE	SOIL REACTION (pH)	SOIL INHERENT FERTILITY	FLOODING CLASS	EROSION CLASS	ROCK OUTCROPS	ELEVATION (masl)	ANNUAL RAINFALL (mm)	CLIMATIC TYPE
Cacao	S1	<8	30-100	WD,AVD	CL,SL,SCL,SC,SCS,CL,SL	WD,AVD	5.6-7.2	high	non-slight	moderate	non-slight	<1000	2001-4500	I,III,IV
	S2	8-30	<50	SP,PD	PSL,L,SL	SP,PD	7.3-7.9	medium	moderate	severe	many	>1500	<1000	II,III
	S3	>30	<50	VPL,ED	S,LS,SCL,SL	VPL,ED	<5.0 > 7.9	low	severe	severe	many	>1500	>5000	I,II

SLOPE (%)
 0-3 - level to gently sloping
 3-8 - gently sloping to undulating
 8-18 - undulating to rolling
 18-30 - rolling to moderately steep
 30-50 - steep
 >50 - very steep

SOIL DEPTH (cm)
 0-30 - very shallow
 30-100 - shallow
 100-300 - moderately deep
 >300 - deep to very deep

SOIL DRAINAGE
 ED - excessively drained
 WD - well drained
 RD - moderately well drained
 PD - poorly drained
 VPD - very poorly drained

SOIL TEXTURE
 CL - clay
 SCL - silty clay
 SL - silty loam
 L - loam
 S - sand

SOIL REACTION (pH)
 <4.5 - extremely acid
 4.5-5.0 - very strongly acid
 5.0-5.5 - strongly acid
 5.5-6.5 - moderately acid
 6.5-7.2 - neutral
 7.2-7.9 - mildly alkaline
 7.9-8.4 - moderately alkaline
 >8.4 - strongly alkaline

SOIL INHERENT FERTILITY
 high
 medium
 low

FLOODING CLASS
 non-slight
 moderate
 severe

EROSION CLASS
 non-slight
 moderate
 severe

ROCK OUTCROPS
 none
 few
 many

ELEVATION (masl)
 <1000
 1000-1500
 >1500

ANNUAL RAINFALL (mm)
 <1000
 1000-2000
 >2000

CLIMATIC TYPE
 I - sandy dry
 SC - silty city
 HC - heavy city

LAND LIMITATIONS DESCRIPTION AND COMBINATIONS

LEVELATION	SOIL DRAINAGE	SOIL DEPTH	ROCK OUTCROPS	SOIL TEXTURE	LAND LIMITATION CODE	LAND LIMITATION
1000-1500m	D1 - Very poorly drained to poorly drained	S1 - Moderately deep (50 - 100cm)	Bc2 - Common	SL	T2	T2-S1
1500m	D3 - Very poorly drained or excessively drained	S2 - Very shallow to shallow (< 50cm)	Bc3 - Many	SL	T3	T3-S2
>1500m	D3 - Very poorly drained or excessively drained	S2 - Very shallow to shallow (< 50cm)	Bc3 - Many	SL	T3	T3-S2

SUITABILITY CLASSES:

Highly Suitable (S1)
 Land having no significant limitation to sustained application of a given use, or only minor limitations that do not reduce the potential benefits and will not raise inputs above an acceptable level.

Marginally Suitable (S2)
 Land having limitations which, in aggregate are severe for sustained application of a given use and require special management practices to be marginally justified.

Not Suitable / Not Recommended (S3)
 Land having limitations which may be surmountable in time but which cannot be corrected with existing technology. The limitations are so severe as to preclude sustained use of the land in the given statement. The limitations are so severe as to preclude successful application of a given use, or only minor benefits and will not raise inputs above an acceptable level.

Moderately Suitable (S3)
 Land having limitations which in aggregate are moderately severe for sustained application of a given use, or only minor benefits and will not raise inputs above an acceptable level.

CLIMATE TYPE

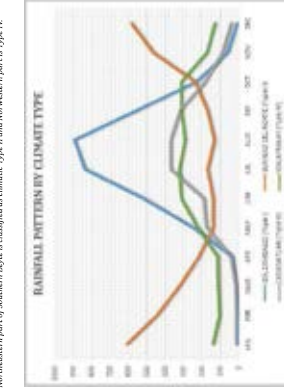
TYPE I - Two pronounced seasons, dry from November to April and wet during the rest of the year. Maximum rain period is from June to September.

TYPE II - No dry season with a very pronounced maximum rain period from December to February. There is also a single period from March to May.

TYPE III - No very pronounced maximum rain period, with a dry season lasting only from one to three months, either from March to May. This type resembles Type I since it has a short dry season.

TYPE IV - Rainfall is more or less evenly distributed throughout the year. This type resembles Type II since it has no dry season.

Northeastern part of Southern Leyte in climograph or climate Type II and Northwestern part is Type IV



Source: PAGASA 2018. *Climatológico Normal (Rainfall)* Philippine Atmospheric, Geophysical and Astronomical Services Administration (PAGASA), accessed 27 July 2018, <https://www.pagasa.dost.gov.ph/index.php/Climate/climatologiconormal/>.

LAND SUITABILITY MAP FOR CACAO

LAND RESOURCES EVALUATION AND SUITABILITY ASSESSMENT OF STRATEGIC PRODUCTION AREAS CITY OF ISABELA, REGION IX

EXTENT OF SUITABILITY FOR CACAO PRODUCTION BY MUNICIPALITY

MUNICIPALITY	EXISTING CACAO (Ha)			TOTAL EXISTING CACAO (Ha)			CONFLICT RESOLUTION AREA (Ha)						TOTAL POPULATION EXPANSION AREA (Ha)
	S1	S2	S3	S1	S2	S3	Corn	Paddy rice, non-irrigated	Other crops	S1	S2	S3	
CITY OF ISABELA	11,258	958	74	11,258	958	74	-	-	-	-	-	-	12,604
TOTAL	11,258	958	74	11,258	958	74	-	-	-	-	-	-	12,604

Note: Paddy rice, non-irrigated, is a crop for the benefit of many farmers. Establishment of shade trees prior to planting of cacao.

SUITABILITY CLASSES:

Highly Suitable (S1)
Land having no significant limitation to sustained application of a given use or only minor limitations to sustained application of a given use and benefits will not raise inputs above an acceptable level.

Moderately Suitable (S2)

Land having limitations which in aggregate are moderately severe for sustained application of a given use or only moderate limitations to sustained application of a given use and benefits are so severe as to preclude successful sustained application of a given use. Existing forces, including power, soil, slope, irrigated paddy rice and miscellaneous land types and other factors, roads, etc are considered as not relevant.

Not Suitable / Not Relevant

Land having limitations which may be surmountable in the long run but cannot be considered as being suitable at the time of the study. Existing forces, including power, soil, slope, irrigated paddy rice and miscellaneous land types and other factors, roads, etc are considered as not relevant.

Marginally Suitable (S3)

Land having limitations which in aggregate are severe for sustained application of a given use and benefits will not raise inputs above an acceptable level.

AGRONOMIC REQUIREMENT OF CACAO PRODUCTION

LAND UTILIZATION TYPE	SUITABILITY RATING	SLOPE (%)	SLOPE DEPTH (cm)	SOIL DEPTH (cm)	SOIL TEXTURE	SOIL DRAINAGE	SOIL REACTION (pH)	SOIL INHERENT FERTILITY	FLOODING CLASS	EROSION CLASS	ROCK OUTCROPS	ELEVATION (masl)	ANNUAL RAINFALL (mm)	CLIMATIC TYPE
Cacao	S1	<8	50-100	>100	CL, SL, SCL, SC, SCS, CCL, C	W/D, M/D	5.5-7.2	high	none-light	none-light	none-low	<1000	2000-4500	I, III, IV
	S2	8-30	>30	<50	FS, L, SL, SCL, S, SLS, CSL, SL	S/D, P/D	5.1-5.5	medium	moderate	moderate	common	1000-1500	1000-2000	I, II
	S3	>30	>30	<50	SLS, CSL, SL, S, SCL	V/D, E/D	<5.0 to >7.9	low	severe	severe	many	>1500	<1000 to >2500	I, II

SLOPE (%)
3-8 - level to gently sloping
8-18 - gently sloping to undulating
18-30 - undulating to rolling
30-50 - rolling to moderately steep
>50 - very steep

SOIL DEPTH (cm)
30-50 - shallow
50-100 - moderately deep
>100 - deep to very deep

LAND LIMITATIONS DESCRIPTION AND COMBINATIONS
E1 - 1000m - 1500m
E2 - 1000m - 1500m
E3 - > 1500m

SLOPE/TOPOGRAPHY
T1 - Undulating to moderately steep
T2 - Steep to very steep

SOIL DRAINAGE
WD - well drained
M/D - moderately well drained
S/D - somewhat poorly drained
V/D - very poorly drained

SURFACE IMPEDIMENT
S1 - smooth
S2 - shallow
S3 - 10%-30%
>30% - many

SOIL REACTION (pH)
4.5-5.0 - very strongly acid
5.1-5.5 - strongly acid
5.6-6.0 - medium acid
6.1-6.5 - slightly acid
6.6-7.2 - neutral
7.3-7.8 - mildly alkaline
7.9-8.4 - moderately alkaline
>8.5 - strongly alkaline

SOIL TEXTURE
CL - clay
SL - silty clay
SCL - silty clay loam
SC - sandy clay loam
C - clay
S - sand
LS - loamy sand
CSL - coarse sandy loam
CLM - medium loam
PSL - fine sandy loam
L - loam
SLL - silty loam
LL - clay loam
SLL - silty clay loam
SCL - sandy clay loam

SOIL DEPTH
S1 - Moderately deep (50-100cm)
S2 - Moderately deep (50-100cm)
S3 - Very shallow to shallow (<50cm)

ROCK OUTCROPS
Rc1 - Common
Rc2 - Many
Rc3 - Severe seasonal flooding

SOIL EROSION
E1 - Severe erosion
E2 - Moderate erosion
E3 - Severe erosion

FLOODING
F1 - Moderate seasonal flooding
F2 - Moderate seasonal flooding
F3 - Severe seasonal flooding

CLIMATE TYPE

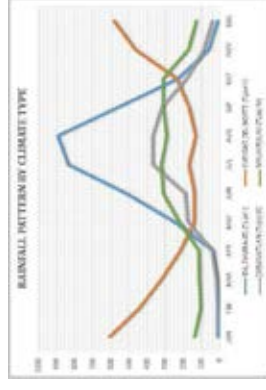
TYPE I : No dry season with a very pronounced maximum rain period from December to February. There is not a single year in this type resembles Type II since it has no dry period from March to May.

TYPE II : No dry season with a very pronounced maximum rain period from December to February. There is not a single year in this type resembles Type I since it has no dry period from March to May.

TYPE III : No very pronounced maximum rain period, with a dry period from December to February or February to March to May. This type resembles Type I since it has no dry period from March to May.

TYPE IV : Rainfall is more or less evenly distributed throughout the year; this type resembles Type I since it has no dry period from March to May.

While part of City of Isabela is classified as climatic Type IV



Source: PAGASA 2018 Climatological Normals (Bureau of Philippine Atmospheric, Geophysical and Astronomical Services Administration (PAGASA), accessed 27 July 2018, <https://www.pagasa.dost.gov.ph/index.php/climate/climatological-normals>.

CODE	LIMITATION	CODE	LIMITATION
1	E1-S1-S2-S3	11	I-E1-S1-S2-S3
2	I-E1-S1-S2-S3	12	I-E1-S1-S2-S3-S2-S3
3	E1-S1-S2-S3	13	I-E1-S1-S2-S3-S2-S3
4	E1-S1-S2-S3	14	I-E1-S1-S2-S3-S2-S3
5	E1-S1-S2-S3	15	I-E1-S1-S2-S3-S2-S3
6	E1-S1-S2-S3	16	I-E1-S1-S2-S3-S2-S3
7	E1-S1-S2-S3	17	I-E1-S1-S2-S3-S2-S3
8	E1-S1-S2-S3	18	I-E1-S1-S2-S3-S2-S3
9	E1-S1-S2-S3	19	I-E1-S1-S2-S3-S2-S3

CODE	LANDUSE
105	Mango
116	Cocconut
134	Shrub, unmanaged
137	ROBBER

LAND SUITABILITY MAP FOR CACAO

LAND RESOURCES EVALUATION AND SUITABILITY ASSESSMENT OF STRATEGIC PRODUCTION AREAS ZAMBOANGA CITY, REGION IX

EXTENT OF SUITABILITY FOR CACAO PRODUCTION BY MUNICIPALITY

MUNICIPALITY	EXISTING CACAO (Ha)		TOTAL EXISTING AREA (Ha)	CONFLICT RESOLUTION AREA (Ha)					TOTAL POTENTIAL CACAO AREA (Ha)
	S1	S2		S3	Corn	Other crops	Other		
ZAMBOANGA CITY	17,382	2,433	3,742	10,526	1,671	2,308	36	39,949	
TOTAL	17,382	2,433	3,742	10,526	1,671	2,308	36	39,949	

Note: Delivery of cacao planting materials must be started on the onset of rainy season.
 *Contributions of other crop prior to planting of cacao.

SUITABILITY CLASSES:

Highly Suitable (S1)
Land having no significant limitation to sustained application of a given use, or only minor limitations to the benefits and will not rate input above an acceptable level.

Marginaly Suitable (S2)
Land having limitations which, in aggregate are severe for sustained application of a given use and require inputs that this expenditure will be only marginally justified.

Moderately Suitable (S3)

Land having limitations which in aggregate are moderately severe for sustained application of a given use and require inputs that this expenditure is inferior to that expected on class S1 land.

Not Suitable / Not Recommended

Land having limitations which may be surmountable in time but which cannot be corrected with existing technology and/or are so severe as to preclude successful sustained use of the land in the given statement. Land having limitations which are so severe as to preclude successful sustained use of the land in the given statement. Irrigated paddy rice and non-irrigated lowland rice types such as built-up areas, roads, etc are considered as not recommended.

AGRONOMIC REQUIREMENT OF CACAO PRODUCTION

LAND UTILIZATION TYPE	SUITABILITY RATING	SLOPE (%)	SOIL DEPTH (cm)	SOIL TEXTURE	SOIL DRAINAGE	SOIL REACTION (pH)	SOIL NUTRIENT CONTENT	INHERENT FERTILITY	FLOODING CLASS	EROSION CLASS	ROCK OUTCROPS	ELEVATION (masl)	ANNUAL RAINFALL (mm)	CLIMATIC TYPE
Cacao	S1	<8	>100	CL, SL, SCL, SC, SIC, C, HC	WD, MWD, VPD, D	5.6-7.2	high	moderate	moderate	non-light	non-to-few	<1000	2001-4500	LIII, IV
	S2	8-30	50-100	PSL, L, SL	SFD, PD	7.3-7.8	medium	moderate	moderate	moderate	common	1000-1500	1000-2000	LII
	S3	>30	<50	S, LS, CSL, SL	VPD, D	<5.0 or >7.9	low	low	severe	severe	many	>1500	>5500	LII

SLOPE (%)
0-3 - levels to gently sloping
3-8 - moderate to rolling
8-18 - rolling to moderately steep
18-30 - steep
>30 - very steep

SOIL DEPTH (cm)
0-30 - very shallow
30-100 - shallow
100-300 - moderately deep
>300 - deep to very deep

SOIL DRAINAGE
ID - excessively drained
D - moderately drained
MWD - moderately well drained
WD - somewhat poorly drained
SFD - poorly drained
VPD - very poorly drained

SOIL TEXTURE
L - loam
LS - loamy sand
CSL - coarse sandy loam
S - sandy loam
SL - silt loam
CL - clay loam
SCL - silty clay loam
SL - silty loam
CL - silty clay loam
SCL - silty clay loam

SOIL REACTION (pH)
4-5 - extremely acid
5-6 - strongly acid
6-7 - moderately acid
7-8 - slightly acid
7.3-7.8 - mildly alkaline
7.9-8.4 - moderately alkaline
>8.5 - strongly alkaline

SOIL NUTRIENT CONTENT
L - low
M - medium
H - high

INHERENT FERTILITY
low
moderate
high

FLOODING CLASS
moderate
severe

EROSION CLASS
non-light
moderate
severe

ROCK OUTCROPS
none-to-few
common
many

ELEVATION (masl)
<1000
1000-1500
>1500

ANNUAL RAINFALL (mm)
2001-4500
1000-2000
>5500

CLIMATIC TYPE
LIII, IV
LII

LAND LIMITATIONS DESCRIPTION AND COMBINATIONS

ELEVATION	SOIL DRAINAGE	SLOPE/TOPOGRAPHY
BE1 - 1000m - 1500m	D3 - Very poorly drained or excessively drained	T1 - Inclining to moderately steep
BE2 - 1000m - 1500m	D2 - Somewhat poorly drained to poorly drained	T2 - Steep to very steep
BE3 - 1500m	D3 - Very shallow to shallow (C 50cm)	T3 - Steep to very steep

CODE	LIMITATION	CODE	LIMITATION
1	D2-D3	11	T2-T3
2	D2-D3	12	T2-T3
3	D2-D3	13	T2-T3
4	D2-D3	14	T2-T3
5	D2-D3	15	T2-T3
6	D2-D3	16	T2-T3
7	D2-D3	17	T2-T3
8	D2-D3	18	T2-T3
9	D2-D3	19	T2-T3
10	D2-D3	20	T2-T3

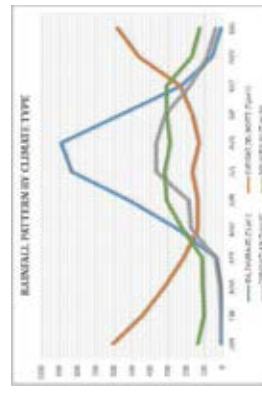
CLIMATE TYPE

TYPE I : Two pronounced seasons, dry from November to April and wet during the rest of the year. Maximum rain period is from June to September

TYPE II : No dry season with a very pronounced maximum rain period from December to February. There is not a single period when rainfall is less than 100 mm. Heavy rainfall usually occurs during the period from March to May.

TYPE III : No very pronounced maximum rain period, with a dry season lasting only from one to three months, either from March to May. This type resembles Type II since it has a short dry season.

TYPE IV : Rainfall is more or less evenly distributed throughout the year. This type resembles Type I since it has no dry season.



Source: PAGASA, 2019. Climate of Zamboanga (Bioclimatic Diagram). Accessed 27 July 2018.
 -https://www.pagasa.dost.gov.ph/index.php/Climate/climate/climate/climate-normal-8-

LAND SUITABILITY MAP FOR CACAO

LAND RESOURCES EVALUATION AND SUITABILITY ASSESSMENT OF STRATEGIC PRODUCTION AREAS ZAMBOANGA DEL SUR, REGION IX

EXTENT OF SUITABILITY FOR CACAO PRODUCTION BY MUNICIPALITY

MUNICIPALITY	EXISTING CACAO (Ha)			TOTAL CACAO AREA (Ha)			CONFLICT RESOLUTION AREA (Ha)												TOTAL EXPANSION AREA (Ha)							
	S1	S2	S3	Coconut			Shrubland, unmanaged*			Grassland, unmanaged*			Corn			Mango				Banana			Other crops			
				S1	S2	S3	S1	S2	S3	S1	S2	S3	S1	S2	S3	S1	S2	S3		S1	S2	S3				
ARROSA	1			6,887	1,118	103	7	297	92	1,319	67															9,279
BARAYOG	1			5,374	1,673	70	3	1,560	243	3,411	441															6,526
DIAMALING	4		1	8,235	149	208	2	1,438	765	3,110	141	8														10,236
DIWATA	1			3,554	3		9	403		1,444																6,009
DIUNGAG	1		1	3,281	33		133	2,764	85	3,228																9,201
GUZAP	2			1,665	202	7	162	1,492	132	3,228																4,888
GUZAP-DIUNGAG	1			3,964	109	15	128	1,248	134	3,868																3,859
JABANGAN	3		3	4,204	18		18	1,649		2,629																4,485
JALINGBANG	1			1,516	31		15	1,632	108	2,263																3,429
LAPURAN	6			2,461	127		659	16	2,668																	5,202
MARGASATAUBIG	4			4,285	1		191	74	514																	5,023
MOROPIN	3		1	1,479	38		124	3,367	162	3,939	46															5,289
MOROPIN-CITY	1			1,492	12		43	3,513	191	3,859																5,049
PAGADHANA CITY	4			4,292	29		292	3	976	17	4,245	410														10,174
PANDAYAN	2			3,432	2,279					241	97															6,001
PAORAN	1			4,093	49		445		1,351																	5,939
SAN PABLO	6		1	4,528	6		113	28	291																	5,246
SOMANOT	1			1,964	128		68	2,569	70	677	35														5,029	
TABINA	1			1,111	4,581																					5,721
TIGAYAN	2			1,668	67		18	16	1,279	6																3,104
UNBURNAN	6			4,471	107		107	3,617	29	1,043	6															5,248
UNCIEROSA SAGUN	7			4,285					25		149															4,465
TOTAL	17	1	2	79,292	9,320	2,934	211	27,901	1,092	37,693	2,022	17	4	11	2	20	1	2	1	2	2	2	2	1	160,775	

*Non-Production Areas (NPA) include: forest, wetland, and other non-crop areas.

†Establishment of shade trees prior to planting of cacao.

AGRONOMIC REQUIREMENT OF CACAO PRODUCTION

LAND UTILIZATION TYPE	SUITABILITY RATING	SLOPE (%)	SOIL DEPTH (cm)	SOIL TEXTURE	SOIL DRAINAGE	SOIL REACTION (pH)	SOIL INHERENT FERTILITY	FLOODING CLASS	PHOSPHORUS CLASS	ROCK OUTCROPS	ELEVATION (m)	ANNUAL RAINFALL (mm)	CLIMATIC TYPE
Cacao	S1	<8	5-100	CL, SCL, SL, CL, SCL, L, SL	W, D, M, VD	5.6-7.2	high	non-saline	non-saline	none-low	<1000	2000-4000	I, III, IV
	S2	8-30	50-100	PSL, L, SL	SFD, PD	5.1-5.5	medium	moderate	moderate	common	1000-1500	1000-2000	L, II
	S3	>30	<50	S, LS, CSL, S, L	VFD, ED	<5.0-7.5	low	severe	severe	many	>1500	>4500	II, I

LAND LIMITATIONS DESCRIPTION AND COMBINATIONS

SLOPE/TOPOGRAPHY	ELEVATION	SOIL DEPTH	SOIL TEXTURE	ROCK OUTCROPS	FLOODING	PHOSPHORUS	ELEVATION	ANNUAL RAINFALL	CLIMATIC
T3 - Steep to very steep	E3 - >1500m	D3 - Very poorly drained or excessively drained	V3 - <5cm coarse texture	R3 - Very stony	F3 - Severe seasonal flooding	P3 - Severe	1500-2000	>4500	II, I

SUITABILITY CLASSES:

Highly Suitable (S1)
Land having no significant limitation to sustained cacao production that will not significantly reduce productivity or benefits and will not make inputs above an acceptable level.

Moderately Suitable (S2)
Land having limitations which in aggregate are beneficial and increase required inputs to the extent that the farmer will be able to sustain production of cacao. Existing forest, shrubland greater than 18% slope, irrigated paddy rice and miscellaneous land types inferior to that expected on class S1 land.

Marginally Suitable (S3)
Land having limitations which in aggregate are such that will significantly reduce productivity or benefits and this expenditure will be only marginally justified.

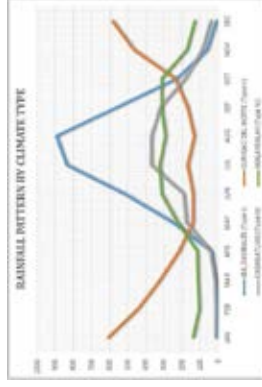
Not Suitable / Not Relevant
Land having limitations which may be surmountable with an expenditure of acceptable cost; the existing knowledge at current level of acceptable cost; the limitations are so severe as to preclude sustained cacao production; or the extent of the limitations is such that the benefits will be appreciably inferior to that expected on class S1 land.

CLIMATE TYPE

TYPE I : No dry seasons with a very pronounced maximum rain period during the rest of the year. Maximum rain periods from June to September.

TYPE III : No very pronounced maximum rain period with a dry season lasting only from one to three months, either during the period from December to February or from February to May. Type resembles Type I except that it has a short dry season.

TYPE IV : Rainfall occurs not too much distributed throughout the year. This type resembles Type II since it has no dry season.



Source: PAGASA 2018. Climatological Normals (Rainfall) Philippine Atmospheric, Geophysical and Astronomical Administration Service, July 2018.

LAND SUITABILITY MAP FOR CACAO

LAND RESOURCES EVALUATION AND SUITABILITY ASSESSMENT OF STRATEGIC PRODUCTION AREAS ZAMBOANGA SIBUGAY, REGION IX

EXTENT OF SUITABILITY FOR CACAO PRODUCTION BY MUNICIPALITY

MUNICIPALITY	EXISTING CACAO (Ha)		TOTAL AREA (Ha)	EXPANSION AREA (Ha)						CONFLICT RESOLUTION AREA (Ha)						TOTAL POTENTIAL EXPANSION AREA (Ha)	
	S1	S2		S3	Coconut		Shrubland, unmanaged*		Grassland, unmanaged*		Corn		Paddy rice, non-irrigated		Other crops		
	S1	S2		S3	S1	S2	S1	S2	S1	S2	S1	S2	S1	S2	S1		S2
ALCANTARA	8	-	-	3,624	3,079	422	-	405	19	1,051	271	-	-	-	-	7,429	
COMPOSTELA	13	4	2	1,064	18	670	201	1,018	2	1,044	17	-	-	-	-	3,321	
MALEBA	16	-	13	3,068	-	728	355	1,787	37	2,088	16	-	-	-	-	4,328	
PALIGUEN	-	-	-	1,372	39	322	-	391	15	1,819	10	-	-	-	-	3,627	
OSANGARAN	-	-	-	1,272	21	372	152	1,178	15	1,193	10	-	-	-	-	3,509	
MALABAGAS	20	3	9	5,242	292	110	12	489	13	624	87	-	-	-	-	6,074	
SIBUGAYA	1	-	-	1,139	64	579	23	1,116	9	23	-	-	-	-	-	2,526	
MAHAPLAGA	11	-	-	4,451	23	1,404	49	4,451	23	1,404	49	-	-	-	-	5,927	
SOGHILAN	13	-	7	5,668	63	1,208	110	5,152	102	2,174	148	-	-	-	-	9,061	
SARAY	-	-	4	11	3,265	-	500	1,016	-	2,204	-	-	-	-	-	2,684	
MAHAYAG	-	-	7	151	477	18	113	72	112	463	-	-	-	-	-	1,344	
MAHAYAG	-	-	1	4	10	18	12	18	12	18	12	-	-	-	-	54	
MAHAYAG	-	-	3	10	5,193	379	1,652	2,031	688	-	-	-	-	-	-	10,402	
MAHAYAG	-	-	8	9,547	9,981	4,218	210	10,138	225	13,065	1,991	-	-	-	-	11,586	
TOTAL	91	8	64	163	31,638	9,981	4,218	210	10,138	225	13,065	1,991	-	-	-	111,586	

Note: Delivery of coffee planting materials must be started on the onset of rainy season.

*Establishment of shade trees prior to planting of coffee.

AGRONOMIC REQUIREMENT OF CACAO PRODUCTION

LAND UTILIZATION TYPE	SUITABILITY RATING	SLOPE (%)	SOIL DEPTH (cm)	SOIL TEXTURE	SOIL DRAINAGE	SOIL REACTION (pH)	INHERENT FERTILITY	FLOODING CLASS	EROSION CLASS	ROCK OUTCROPS	ELEVATION (m)	ANNUAL RAINFALL (mm)	CLIMATIC TYPE
Cacao	S1	<8	>100	CL, SL, CL, SL, CL, SL	WD,AVD	5.5 - 7.2	high	non-slight	non-slight	none-low	<100	2001-4500	I, III, IV
	S2	8-20	50-100	PSL, L, SL, S, L, S, CL, SL, S, L, S	SPD,PD	5.1 - 5.5	medium	moderate	moderate	common	1000-1500	1000-2000	I, II
	S3	>30	<50	S, L, S, CL, SL, S, L, S	VPD,ED	<5.0 - >7.9	low	severe	severe	many	>1500	>4500	

SLOPE (%)
 0 - 2 - not to much decline
 3 - 8 - gently sloping to undulating
 8 - 18 - undulating to rolling
 18 - 30 - rolling to moderately steep
 30 - 50 - moderately steep
 > 50 - very steep

SOIL DEPTH (cm)
 30 - 50 - shallow
 50 - 100 - moderately deep
 > 100 - deep to very deep

SOIL DRAINAGE
 WD - well drained
 MVD - moderately well drained
 SPD - somewhat poorly drained
 VPD - very poorly drained

SOIL REACTION (pH)
 4.5 - 5.0 - very strongly acid
 5.1 - 5.5 - strongly acid
 5.6 - 7.2 - medium acid
 6.4 - 7.2 - neutral
 7.3 - 7.8 - mildly alkaline
 7.9 - 8.4 - moderately alkaline
 > 8.5 - strongly alkaline

INHERENT FERTILITY
 high
 medium
 low

FLOODING CLASS
 non-slight
 moderate
 severe

EROSION CLASS
 non-slight
 moderate
 severe

ROCK OUTCROPS
 none-low
 common
 many

ELEVATION (m)
 <100
 1000-1500
 >1500

ANNUAL RAINFALL (mm)
 2001-4500
 1000-2000
 >4500

CLIMATIC TYPE
 I, III, IV
 I, II

LAND LIMITATIONS DESCRIPTION AND COMBINATIONS

ELEVATION
 E2 - 1000m-1500m
 E3 - >1500m

SLOPE/TOPOGRAPHY
 T2 - Undulating to moderately steep
 T3 - Steep to very steep

SOIL TEXTURE
 Tc - Coarse texture

SOIL DRAINAGE
 D2 - Slightly to moderately drained
 D3 - Somewhat poorly drained to poorly drained
 D5 - Very poorly drained or excessively drained

ROCK OUTCROPS
 R2 - Common
 R3 - Many

SOIL REACTION
 S2 - Moderately acid (5.0 - 6.0pH)
 S3 - Very shallow to shallow (<50cm)

SOIL TEXTURE
 S2 - Moderately eroded
 E3 - Severe erosion

FLOODING
 F2 - Moderate seasonal flooding
 F3 - Severe seasonal flooding

CODE	LIMITATION	CODE	LIMITATION	CODE	LIMITATION	CODE	LIMITATION	CODE	LANDUSE
1	E2S2B2E2	11	T2E3B2E2	21	T3E3B2E2	31	T2E3B2E3	41	Rubber
2	E2E3	12	T2E3B2E3	22	T3E3B2E3	32	T2E3B2E4	42	Coconut
3	E2S2E2	13	T2E3B2E3	23	T3E3B2E3	33	T2E3B2E4	43	Coconut
4	E2S2E3	14	T2E3B2E3	24	T3E3B2E3	34	T2E3B2E4	44	Coconut
5	E2S2E2	15	T2E3B2E3	25	T3E3B2E3	35	T2E3B2E4	45	Coconut
6	E2S2E3	16	T2E3B2E3	26	T3E3B2E3	36	T2E3B2E4	46	Coconut
7	E2S2E2	17	T2E3B2E3	27	T3E3B2E3	37	T2E3B2E4	47	Coconut
8	E2S2E3	18	T2E3B2E3	28	T3E3B2E3	38	T2E3B2E4	48	Coconut
9	E2S2E2	19	T2E3B2E3	29	T3E3B2E3	39	T2E3B2E4	49	Coconut
10	E2S2E3	20	T2E3B2E3	30	T3E3B2E3	40	T2E3B2E4	50	Coconut

SUITABILITY CLASSES:

Highly Suitable (S1)

Land having limitations which are so severe as to preclude successful cacao production. The existing knowledge at currently acceptable cost the benefits and increase required inputs to the extent that the land will not be economically attractive, although still attractive, will be appreciably inferior to that expected on class S1 land.

Moderately Suitable (S2)

Land having limitations which may be surmountable and having no significant limitation to sustained cacao production. The existing knowledge at currently acceptable cost the benefits and increase required inputs to the extent that the land will not be economically attractive or will not significantly reduce productivity or acceptable level.

Marginally Suitable (S3)

Land having limitations which in aggregate are so severe as to preclude successful cacao production. The existing knowledge at currently acceptable cost the benefits and increase required inputs to the extent that this expenditure will be only marginally justified.

Not Suitable / Not Relevant

Land having limitations which may be surmountable and having no significant limitation to sustained cacao production. The existing knowledge at currently acceptable cost the benefits and increase required inputs to the extent that the land will not be economically attractive or will not significantly reduce productivity or acceptable level.

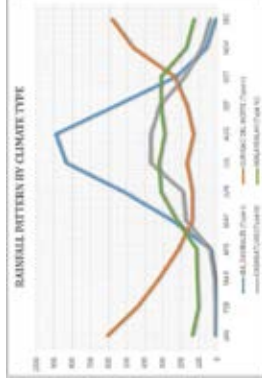
CLIMATE TYPE
TYPE I : Two pronounced season, dry from November to April and wet during the rest of the year. Maximum rain period is from June to September.

TYPE II : No dry season with a very pronounced maximum rain period from December to February. There is not a single month in which rainfall is less than 100mm.

TYPE III : No very pronounced maximum rain period, with a dry period only in one or two months, after which the maximum rain begins to occur. The maximum rain period is from March to May. This type resembles Type I since it has a short dry season.

TYPE IV : Rainfall is more or less evenly distributed throughout the year. This type resembles Type II since it has no dry season.

Historic part of Zamboanga Sibugay is classified as climatic Type II and Eastern part is Type IV.



Source: PAGASA 2018, Climatological Normals (Banzelid) Philippine Atmospheric, Geophysical and Astronomical Services Administration (PAGASA), accessed 27 July 2018, <https://www.pasdad.net/geophysical/normals/climate/climatological-normals>

LAND SUITABILITY MAP FOR CACAO

LAND RESOURCES EVALUATION AND SUITABILITY ASSESSMENT OF STRATEGIC PRODUCTION AREAS BUKIDNON, REGION X

EXTENT OF SUITABILITY FOR CACAO PRODUCTION BY MUNICIPALITY

MUNICIPALITY	EXISTING CACAO (ha)			TOTAL EXISTING AREA (ha)	EXPANSION AREA (ha)			CONFLICT RESOLUTION AREA (ha)												TOTAL PROPOSED EXPANSION AREA (ha)
	S1	S2	S3		Coconut	Custard apple/ mango	Corn	Sugarcane		Banana		Vegetables	Other crops		S1	S2	S3			
								S1	S2	S1	S2		S1	S2						
BUKIDNON	40	16	35	83	1,392	30	1	1,992	2,607	4,746	2,551	1	-	44	10	-	99	40	12,766	
GABRIELTANAN	-	-	-	-	79	98	84	1,135	2,785	1,895	8,139	1	-	1,871	14,896	-	-	-	30,652	
CITY OF ZAVILLA	12	-	6	18	208	-	331	1,416	376	2,171	5,134	2,201	183	1,088	2,922	193	72	-	10,129	
BANGASARAN	6	-	-	6	95	199	1	199	61	441	165	4	-	-	-	27	-	-	14,245	
IBIGUAN	13	1	2	16	58	574	9	3,268	279	5,814	137	72	61	-	851	1	-	1,772	9,383	
KALINGALAN	-	8	7	15	-	53	3	212	-	1	2,906	9,632	396	81	-	1	-	-	14,000	
SIKOP	-	-	-	-	1,107	237	42	5	46	133	3,556	714	1,415	511	43	-	1,829	31	1	9,659
ALAYAN	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	1	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	
SANDAYAN	-	-	-	-	4	-	-	376	154	146	1,645	12,294	263	45	272	73	81	-	15,054	
IBURANA	-	1	3	4	500	279	101	688	82	1,532	317	450	-	-	95	10,576	-	-	14,417	
MANTALAYAN	-	-	-	-	633	953	354	1,044	396	1,997	3,408	-	-	-	34	-	-	-	8,052	
MARAGUET	-	5	1	6	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	494	
MARAGUET	6	9	5	21	524	13	169	430	605	382	2,964	380	5,035	5,194	1	358	109	-	232	
PANAYANTULAN	9	4	54	67	3	131	74	42	-	79	2,740	2,301	1,768	4,688	-	1,177	-	-	17,805	
SIYOGUIN	2	1	1	4	7	3	71	182	2,025	160	13,656	265	40	32	-	-	-	-	10,007	
SUNGIARAN	30	15	8	53	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8,002	
SUMILAO	-	-	5	5	-	110	423	12	2,129	245	817	-	-	-	42	-	-	-	5,132	
TALASAO	-	5	10	15	68	3,674	7,859	39	9,989	529	6,593	243	5,430	-	-	14	-	-	4,522	
TOTAL	140	134	420	488	10,691	10,553	2,249	16,134	11,782	146,161	148,591	56,886	14,681	14,650	4,551	13,152	10,655	245	1,484	14,697

Note: Delivery of cacao planting materials must be started on the onset of rainy season.

Classification of Global Free prior to planting of cacao.

AGRONOMIC REQUIREMENT OF CACAO PRODUCTION

LAND UTILIZATION TYPE	SLOPE (%)	SOIL DEPTH (cm)	SOIL TEXTURE	SOIL REACTION	INHERENT FERTILITY	FLOODING CLASS	EROSION CLASS	ROCK OUTCROPS	ELEVATION (m)	ANNUAL RAINFALL	CLIMATIC TYPE	Soil Reaction (pH)	Soil Depth (cm)	Soil Texture	Fertilization	Soil Reaction (pH)	Soil Depth (cm)	Soil Texture	Fertilization
Cacao	S1	>100	CL, SCL, SCS, SL, SIL, CLC	5.6-7.2	high	moderate	moderate	moderate	<1000	2000-4500	L III 1F'	<4.5	>100	SCL	medium	5.6-7.2	>100	SCL	medium
SLOPE (%)	0-3	0-3	ED	<4.5	very strongly acid	low	severe	many	>1500	>4500	L III 1F'	>4.5	0-30	S	low	>4.5	0-30	S	low
	3-8	3-8	WD	4.5-5.5	strongly acid	moderate	moderate	many	1500-2500	2500-5000	L III 1F	5.6-7.2	30-50	SL	medium	5.6-7.2	30-50	SL	medium
	8-15	8-15	SPD	5.6-7.2	medium acid	moderate	moderate	many	1000-1500	1500-2000	L III 1F	7.3-7.8	50-100	SCL	medium	7.3-7.8	50-100	SCL	medium
	15-30	15-30	VPD	7.3-7.8	slightly acid	moderate	moderate	many	500-1000	1000-2000	L III 1F	7.3-7.8	>100	SCL	medium	7.3-7.8	>100	SCL	medium
	>30	>30	VPD	7.3-7.8	neutral to slightly alkaline	moderate	moderate	many	<500	<1000	L III 1F	7.3-7.8	>100	SCL	medium	7.3-7.8	>100	SCL	medium
SOIL DEPTH (cm)	0-30	0-30	ED	<4.5	very strongly acid	low	severe	many	>1500	>4500	L III 1F'	>4.5	0-30	S	low	>4.5	0-30	S	low
	30-50	30-50	WD	4.5-5.5	strongly acid	moderate	moderate	many	1500-2500	2500-5000	L III 1F	5.6-7.2	30-50	SL	medium	5.6-7.2	30-50	SL	medium
	50-100	50-100	SPD	5.6-7.2	medium acid	moderate	moderate	many	1000-1500	1500-2000	L III 1F	7.3-7.8	50-100	SCL	medium	7.3-7.8	50-100	SCL	medium
	>100	>100	VPD	7.3-7.8	slightly acid	moderate	moderate	many	500-1000	1000-2000	L III 1F	7.3-7.8	>100	SCL	medium	7.3-7.8	>100	SCL	medium

LAND LIMITATIONS DESCRIPTION AND COMBINATIONS

LAND LIMITATIONS	CODE	LIMITATION	CODE	LIMITATION	CODE	LIMITATION	CODE	LIMITATION	CODE	LIMITATION	CODE	LIMITATION	CODE	LANDTYPE	
SOIL DRAINAGE	D2	-Shallower poorly drained to poorly drained	D3	-Very poorly drained or excessively drained	D4	-Very shallow to shallow (<50cm)	D5	-Severe erosion	D6	-Moderate seasonal flooding	D7	-Severe seasonal flooding	D8	-Severe drought/frosting	126
SLOPE/TOPOGRAPHY	T1	-Inclining to moderately steep	T2	-Moderate to steep	T3	-Very steep	T4	-Very steep	T5	-Very steep	T6	-Very steep	T7	-Very steep	127
														128	
														129	
														130	
														131	
														132	
														133	
														134	
														135	
														136	
														137	
														138	
														139	
														140	
														141	
														142	
														143	
														144	
														145	
														146	
														147	
														148	
														149	
														150	
														151	
														152	
														153	
														154	
														155	
														156	
														157	
														158	
														159	
														160	

SUITABILITY CLASSES:

Highly Suitable (S1) - Land having no significant limitations to sustained application of a given use, or only minor limitations to sustained application of a given use and which require only minor inputs above an acceptable level.

Moderately Suitable (S2)

Land having limitations which may be surmountable in time but which cannot be corrected with existing technology. These limitations are so severe as to preclude successful sustained use of the land in the given manner unless the necessary inputs are applied to the extent that the overall advantage to be gained from the present use is significantly greater than the overall disadvantage to be gained from the proposed use, such as built up areas, roads, etc are considered as not relevant.

Not Suitable / Not Relevant

Land having limitations which may be surmountable in time but which cannot be corrected with existing technology. These limitations are so severe as to preclude successful sustained use of the land in the given manner unless the necessary inputs are applied to the extent that the overall advantage to be gained from the present use is significantly greater than the overall disadvantage to be gained from the proposed use, such as built up areas, roads, etc are considered as not relevant.

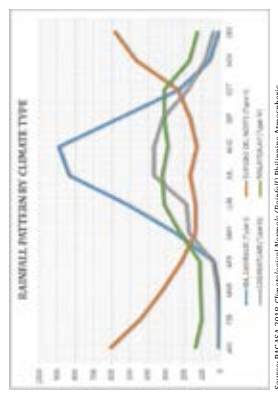
Climate Type

TYPE I : Two pronounced seasons, dry from November to April and wet during the rest of the year. Maximum rain period is from June to September.

TYPE II : No dry season with a very pronounced maximum rain season lasting only from one to three months, other months are moderately moist. This type resembles Type I since it has a short dry season.

TYPE III : No very pronounced maximum rain period, with a dry season lasting only from one to three months, other months are moderately moist. This type resembles Type I since it has a short dry season.

TYPE IV : Rainfall is more or less evenly distributed throughout the year. This type resembles Type I since it has no dry season.



Source: PAGASA, 2018. Environmental Research (ENR) Division, Bureau of Earthquake, Geophysical and Astronomical Services Administration (DEGASA), accessed 27 July 2018. <https://www.pagasa.dost.gov.ph/index.php/climate/climatological-normal/>.

Bessey part of fabrication is classified as climatic. Type III and Northwestern part of Type II.

LAND SUITABILITY MAP FOR CACAO

LAND RESOURCES EVALUATION AND SUITABILITY ASSESSMENT OF STRATEGIC PRODUCTION AREAS CAMIGUIN, REGION X

EXTENT OF SUITABILITY FOR CACAO PRODUCTION BY MUNICIPALITY

MUNICIPALITY	EXISTING CACAO (Ha)		TOTAL EXISTING AREA (Ha)		COCONUT		GRASSLAND		CORN		PADDY RICE		OTHER CROPS		TOTAL POTENTIAL AREA (Ha)
	S1	S2	S1	S2	S1	S2	S1	S2	S1	S2	S1	S2	S1	S2	
CAGAYAN	-	-	1,079	150	-	-	15	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,444
GUINSUBAN	-	-	597	-	-	-	34	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	634
MAHINA	-	-	112	-	-	-	26	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	138
MAHINA	-	-	51	-	-	-	45	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	96
SABAY	-	-	592	424	-	-	58	-	29	31	-	-	-	-	1,015
TOTAL	-	-	3,271	574	-	-	131	-	124	41	-	-	-	-	4,113

Note: S1 = Suitable for cacao production; S2 = Marginally suitable for cacao production; S3 = Not suitable for cacao production.

AGRONOMIC REQUIREMENT OF CACAO PRODUCTION

LAND UTILIZATION TYPE	SUITABILITY RATING	SLOPE (%)	SOIL DEPTH (cm)	SOIL TEXTURE	SOIL DRAINAGE	SOIL REACTION	INHERENT FERTILITY	FLOODING CLASS	ROCK OUTCROPS	ELEVATION (masl)	ANNUAL RAINFALL (mm)	CLIMATIC TYPE
Cacao	S1	<8	>100	CL, SCL, SL, SC, SCL, C, BE	W, D, M, D, D	5.0-7.2	high	non-slight	non-slight	<1000	2000-4500	L, III, IV
	S2	8-30	50-100	FSL, L, SL, SFD, PD	S, D, P, D	5.1-7.5	medium	moderate	common	1000-1500	1000-2000	L, II
	S3	>30	<50	S, LS, CLS, SL	V, D, D, D	<5.0 to >7.5	low	severe	many	>1500	<1000 to >4500	L, I

SLOPE (%)	SOIL DRAINAGE	SOIL REACTION (pH)	SOIL TEXTURE	INHERENT FERTILITY	FLOODING CLASS	ROCK OUTCROPS	ELEVATION (masl)	ANNUAL RAINFALL (mm)	CLIMATIC TYPE
0-3	-level to gently sloping	<4.5	-extremely drained	high	non-slight	many	>1500	<1000	L, III, IV
4-8	-gently sloping to undulating	4.5-5.5	-well drained	medium	moderate	many	>1500	<1000	L, II
9-15	-rolling to moderately steep	5.5-6.5	-somewhat well drained	medium	moderate	many	>1500	<1000	L, I
16-30	-rolling to moderately steep	6.1-6.5	-somewhat poorly drained	medium	moderate	many	>1500	<1000	L, I
30-50	-steep	6.6-7.0	-poorly drained	medium	moderate	many	>1500	<1000	L, I
>50	-very steep	6.6-7.0	-very poorly drained	medium	moderate	many	>1500	<1000	L, I

SOIL DEPTH (cm)	SOIL DRAINAGE	SOIL REACTION (pH)	SOIL TEXTURE	INHERENT FERTILITY	FLOODING CLASS	ROCK OUTCROPS	ELEVATION (masl)	ANNUAL RAINFALL (mm)	CLIMATIC TYPE
0-30	-very shallow	<4.5	-extremely drained	high	non-slight	many	>1500	<1000	L, III, IV
30-50	-shallow	4.5-5.5	-well drained	medium	moderate	many	>1500	<1000	L, II
50-100	-moderately deep	5.5-6.5	-somewhat well drained	medium	moderate	many	>1500	<1000	L, I
>100	-deep to very deep	6.1-6.5	-somewhat poorly drained	medium	moderate	many	>1500	<1000	L, I

LAND LIMITATIONS DESCRIPTION AND COMBINATIONS

ELEVATION	SOIL DRAINAGE	SOIL TEXTURE	SOIL REACTION	SOIL DEPTH	ROCK OUTCROPS	FLOODING	SOIL EROSION
E1	D1	T1	S1	S1	R1	F1	E1
E2	D2	T2	S2	S2	R2	F2	E2
E3	D3	T3	S3	S3	R3	F3	E3

SUITABILITY CLASSES:

Highly Suitable (S1)

Limitation to sustained application of a given use, or only minor limitations that will not significantly reduce productivity or other values to an unacceptable level.

Moderately Suitable (S2)

Limitation to sustained application of a given use, or moderately severe for sustained application of a moderately severe for sustained application of a given use, although still attractive to be planted from the future to meet expected or future demand.

Marginally Suitable (S3)

Limitation to sustained application of a given use and other values to an unacceptable level.

Not Suitable / Not Relevant

Limitation to sustained application of a given use and other values to an unacceptable level.

CLIMATE TYPE

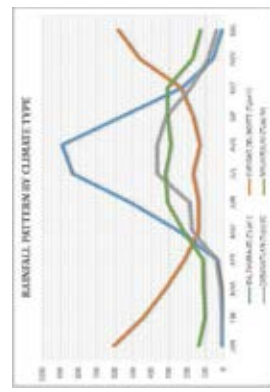
TYPE I : No dry season with very pronounced maximum rain fall from December to February. The wettest month is dry month. Maximum monthly rainfall occurs during the period from March to May.

TYPE II : No very pronounced maximum rain period, with a dry season lasting only from one to three months, either during the period from December to February or from a short dry season.

TYPE III : Rainfall is more or less evenly distributed throughout the year. This type resembles Type II since it has no dry season.

TYPE IV : Rainfall is more or less evenly distributed throughout the year. This type resembles Type I since it has no dry season.

Whole part of Camiguin is classified as climatic Type IV



Source: PAGASA 2018, Climatological Normals (Rainfall), Philippine Atmospheric, Geophysical and Astronomical Services Administration, 12 July 2018. <https://www.pagasa.dost.gov.ph/raaga/geophysical-atmospheric/>

LAND SUITABILITY MAP FOR CACAO

LAND RESOURCES EVALUATION AND SUITABILITY ASSESSMENT OF STRATEGIC PRODUCTION AREAS MISAMIS OCCIDENTAL, REGION X

EXTENT OF SUITABILITY FOR CACAO PRODUCTION BY MUNICIPALITY

MUNICIPALITY	EXISTING CACAO (ha)		TOTAL EXISTING AREA (ha)		Coccolt		Shrubland, unmanaged		Grossland, unmanaged		CORRELATION RESOLUTION (ha)				TOTAL POTENTIAL AREA (ha)	
	S1	S2	S1	S2	S1	S2	S1	S2	S1	S2	S1	S2	S1	S2	S1	S2
	Other crops	Other crops	Other crops	Other crops	Other crops	Other crops	Other crops	Other crops	Other crops	Other crops	Other crops	Other crops	Other crops	Other crops	Other crops	Other crops
ALIBON	2	2	3,162	271	10	26	2	2	3,172	273	5,210	1,942	2,268	5,210	1,942	2,268
SALANGAO	2	2	3,117	281	10	26	2	2	3,127	283	5,210	1,942	2,268	5,210	1,942	2,268
SOFERAO	2	2	2,942	13	3	8	3	3	2,945	17	5,210	1,942	2,268	5,210	1,942	2,268
CARON	2	2	101	524	10	524	10	524	10	524	10	524	10	524	10	524
COMPOSTON	2	2	2,942	13	3	8	3	3	2,945	17	5,210	1,942	2,268	5,210	1,942	2,268
IMPALAY	2	2	2,942	13	3	8	3	3	2,945	17	5,210	1,942	2,268	5,210	1,942	2,268
LOPEZ ARANA	2	2	2,942	13	3	8	3	3	2,945	17	5,210	1,942	2,268	5,210	1,942	2,268
ROSSIHEL CITY	2	2	2,942	13	3	8	3	3	2,945	17	5,210	1,942	2,268	5,210	1,942	2,268
AMBIYAN	2	2	2,942	13	3	8	3	3	2,945	17	5,210	1,942	2,268	5,210	1,942	2,268
ZAMON	2	2	2,942	13	3	8	3	3	2,945	17	5,210	1,942	2,268	5,210	1,942	2,268
JARIBEL	2	2	2,942	13	3	8	3	3	2,945	17	5,210	1,942	2,268	5,210	1,942	2,268
SANTALOGA	2	2	2,942	13	3	8	3	3	2,945	17	5,210	1,942	2,268	5,210	1,942	2,268
SANABARA	2	2	2,942	13	3	8	3	3	2,945	17	5,210	1,942	2,268	5,210	1,942	2,268
TANGALIT CITY	2	2	2,942	13	3	8	3	3	2,945	17	5,210	1,942	2,268	5,210	1,942	2,268
MAHANTAY	2	2	2,942	13	3	8	3	3	2,945	17	5,210	1,942	2,268	5,210	1,942	2,268
ISIDA	2	2	2,942	13	3	8	3	3	2,945	17	5,210	1,942	2,268	5,210	1,942	2,268
TOTAL	36	36	2,138	201	173	1,053	540	8,276	1,127	1,127	35,326	11,336	35,326	11,336	35,326	11,336

Note: Delivery of cacao planting materials must be started on the onset of rainy season.
*Establishment of shade trees prior to planting of cacao.

SUITABILITY CLASSES:

Highly Suitable (S1) : Two pronounced seasons, dry from November to April and wet from June to September. Maximum rain period is from June to September.

Moderately Suitable (S2) : One pronounced season, dry from November to April and wet from June to September. Maximum rain period is from June to September.

Marginally Suitable (S3) : Two pronounced seasons, dry from November to April and wet from June to September. Maximum rain period is from June to September.

Not Suitable / Not Relevant : No dry season with a very pronounced maximum rain period from March to May. Maximum monthly rainfall occurs during the period from March to May.

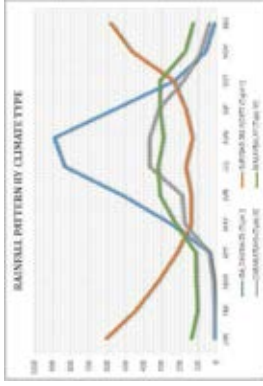
Not Suitable / Not Relevant : Rainfall is more or less evenly distributed throughout the season.

AGRONOMIC REQUIREMENT OF CACAO PRODUCTION

LAND UTILIZATION TYPE	SLOPE (%)	SOIL DEPTH (cm)	SOIL TEXTURE	SOIL DRAINAGE	SOIL REACTION (pH)	INHERENT FERTILITY	FLOODING CLASS	ROCK CLASS	ROCK OUTCROPS	ELEVATION (masl)	ANNUAL RAINFALL (mm)	CLIMATIC TYPE
S1	<8	>100	CL, SL, SCL, SIL, SL, SCL, SIL	W/D, W/D, S/D	5.1 - 5.5	high	moderate	moderate	moderate	<1000	2000-4500	II, III, IV
S2	8-30	50-100	PSL, L, SL, SCL, SIL, SCL, SIL	S/D, W/D	5.1 - 5.5	moderate	moderate	moderate	moderate	1000-1500	1000-2000	I, II, III, IV
S3	>30	<50	S, LS, CL, SCL, SIL, W/D, S/D	W/D, W/D	<5.0 to >7.9	low	severe	severe	severe	>1500	<1000	I, II, III, IV

LAND LIMITATIONS DESCRIPTION AND COMBINATIONS

ELEVATION	SLOPE/TOPOGRAPHY	SOIL DRAINAGE	SOIL REACTION	ROCK OUTCROPS	SOIL EROSION	FLOODING
ES1 - > 1500m	TC	1D	S1S	Be, S	ES	FS
ES2 - > 1500m	TC	2D	S1S	Be, S	ES	FS
ES3 - > 1500m	TC	3D	S1S	Be, S	ES	FS
ES4 - > 1500m	TC	4D	S1S	Be, S	ES	FS
ES5 - > 1500m	TC	5D	S1S	Be, S	ES	FS
ES6 - > 1500m	TC	6D	S1S	Be, S	ES	FS
ES7 - > 1500m	TC	7D	S1S	Be, S	ES	FS
ES8 - > 1500m	TC	8D	S1S	Be, S	ES	FS
ES9 - > 1500m	TC	9D	S1S	Be, S	ES	FS
ES10 - > 1500m	TC	10D	S1S	Be, S	ES	FS
ES11 - > 1500m	TC	11D	S1S	Be, S	ES	FS
ES12 - > 1500m	TC	12D	S1S	Be, S	ES	FS
ES13 - > 1500m	TC	13D	S1S	Be, S	ES	FS
ES14 - > 1500m	TC	14D	S1S	Be, S	ES	FS
ES15 - > 1500m	TC	15D	S1S	Be, S	ES	FS
ES16 - > 1500m	TC	16D	S1S	Be, S	ES	FS
ES17 - > 1500m	TC	17D	S1S	Be, S	ES	FS
ES18 - > 1500m	TC	18D	S1S	Be, S	ES	FS
ES19 - > 1500m	TC	19D	S1S	Be, S	ES	FS
ES20 - > 1500m	TC	20D	S1S	Be, S	ES	FS



Source: PAGASA 2018, Climatological Normals (Bangalore), Philippine Atmospheric, Geophysical and Astronomical Services Administration (PAGASA), accessed 27 July 2018, <https://www.pdapsa.com.ph/index.php/climate/climate/climate-normal.html>.

LAND SUITABILITY MAP FOR CACAO

LAND RESOURCES EVALUATION AND SUITABILITY ASSESSMENT OF STRATEGIC PRODUCTION AREAS COMPOSTELA VALLEY, REGION XI

EXTENT OF SUITABILITY FOR CACAO PRODUCTION BY MUNICIPALITY

MUNICIPALITY	EXISTING CACAO (ha)		Type A EXISTING AREA (Ha)		EXPANSION AREA (Ha)					COMPLET BESHUTERA AREA					TOTAL POTENTIAL CACAO AREA (Ha)			
	S1	S3	S1	S3	Shrubland, unmanaged	Grassland, unmanaged	Rainforest	Barangay	Barangay	Barangay	Barangay	Barangay	Barangay	Barangay	Barangay	Barangay	S1	S3
COMPOSTELA	35	1	10,726	19,072	3,515	2,699	1,635	1,051	1,269	568	713	408	-	-	-	-	35	1
LAGAYAN	11	1	2,524	8	85	299	1,224	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	11	1
MAHAPSAKUN	-	-	4,326	3	157	1,858	1,071	55	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MAWAB	-	-	2,284	34	672	894	810	785	2	1,238	5	21	-	-	-	-	-	-
MONTAUDO	207	51	291	486	12,026	2,237	2,053	-	939	1,411	2,239	1	582	21	-	-	207	51
PARANGALAN	-	-	6,526	1,774	1,725	1,456	1,456	1,456	1,456	1,456	1,456	1,456	1,456	1,456	1,456	-	-	-
SANBATAKAN	-	-	8,524	183	195	10	205	176	176	19	75	2	182	3	-	-	-	-
SANBATAKAN	51	-	17	61	388	38	39	248	114	-	386	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SAITANAN	3	-	6,286	2	96	65	313	1,763	1,153	210	153	-	-	-	-	-	3	-
SANBATAKAN	3	-	3,221	3,033	3,033	3,033	3,033	3,033	3,033	3,033	3,033	3,033	3,033	3,033	3,033	-	-	-
SAITANAN	3	-	3,221	3,033	3,033	3,033	3,033	3,033	3,033	3,033	3,033	3,033	3,033	3,033	3,033	-	-	-
TOTAL	313	51	43,113	27,722	43,113	43,113	43,113	43,113	43,113	43,113	43,113	43,113	43,113	43,113	43,113	313	51	

Note: Delivery of cacao during materials must be started on the onset of rainy season.

*Establishment of shade trees prior to planting of cacao.

AGRONOMIC REQUIREMENT OF CACAO PRODUCTION

LAND UTILIZATION TYPE	SLOPE (%)	SLOPE RATING	SLOPE SUITABILITY	SOIL DEPTH (cm)		SOIL DRAINAGE		SOIL TEXTURE	SOIL REACTION	SOIL INFERTILITY	FLOODING CLASS	EROSION CLASS	ROCK OUTCROPS	ELEVATION (masl)	ANNUAL RAINFALL (mm)	CLIMATIC TYPE
				<100	50-100	CL, SCL, SL, S	VS, C, E									
Cacao	<8	S1	S1	<100	50-100	CL, SCL, SL, S	VS, C, E	SPD, PD	VS, C, E	SPD, PD	VS, C, E	SPD, PD	VS, C, E	SPD, PD	VS, C, E	III, IV
	>8	S3	S3	<50	>100	S, LS, CL, SCL, SL	VS, C, E	SPD, PD	VS, C, E	SPD, PD	VS, C, E	SPD, PD	VS, C, E	SPD, PD	VS, C, E	I, II

SLOPE (%)	SOIL DRAINAGE	SOIL REACTION	SOIL INFERTILITY	FLOODING CLASS	EROSION CLASS	ROCK OUTCROPS	ELEVATION (masl)	ANNUAL RAINFALL (mm)	CLIMATIC TYPE
0-3	ED - excessively drained	<4.5	low	severe	severe	many	>1500	<1000	III, IV
3-8	ED - level to gently sloping	4.5- 5.0	high	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	1000-2000	I, II
8-15	ED - gently sloping to undulating	5.0- 5.5	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
15-30	ED - undulating to rolling	5.5- 6.0	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
30-50	ED - rolling to undulating steep	6.0- 6.5	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
>50	ED - steep	6.5- 7.0	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	7.0- 7.5	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	7.5- 8.0	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	8.0- 8.5	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	8.5- 9.0	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	9.0- 9.5	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	9.5- 10.0	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	10.0- 10.5	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	10.5- 11.0	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	11.0- 11.5	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	11.5- 12.0	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	12.0- 12.5	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	12.5- 13.0	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	13.0- 13.5	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	13.5- 14.0	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	14.0- 14.5	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	14.5- 15.0	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	15.0- 15.5	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	15.5- 16.0	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	16.0- 16.5	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	16.5- 17.0	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	17.0- 17.5	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	17.5- 18.0	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	18.0- 18.5	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	18.5- 19.0	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	19.0- 19.5	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	19.5- 20.0	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	20.0- 20.5	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	20.5- 21.0	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	21.0- 21.5	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	21.5- 22.0	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	22.0- 22.5	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	22.5- 23.0	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	23.0- 23.5	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	23.5- 24.0	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	24.0- 24.5	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	24.5- 25.0	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	25.0- 25.5	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	25.5- 26.0	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	26.0- 26.5	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	26.5- 27.0	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	27.0- 27.5	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	27.5- 28.0	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	28.0- 28.5	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	28.5- 29.0	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	29.0- 29.5	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	29.5- 30.0	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	30.0- 30.5	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	30.5- 31.0	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	31.0- 31.5	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	31.5- 32.0	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	32.0- 32.5	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	32.5- 33.0	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	33.0- 33.5	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	33.5- 34.0	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	34.0- 34.5	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	34.5- 35.0	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	35.0- 35.5	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	35.5- 36.0	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	36.0- 36.5	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	36.5- 37.0	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	37.0- 37.5	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	37.5- 38.0	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	38.0- 38.5	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	38.5- 39.0	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	39.0- 39.5	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	39.5- 40.0	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	40.0- 40.5	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	40.5- 41.0	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	41.0- 41.5	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	41.5- 42.0	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	42.0- 42.5	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	42.5- 43.0	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	43.0- 43.5	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	43.5- 44.0	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	44.0- 44.5	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	44.5- 45.0	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	45.0- 45.5	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	45.5- 46.0	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	46.0- 46.5	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	46.5- 47.0	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep	47.0- 47.5	medium	moderate	moderate	many	>1500	>2500	I, II
	ED - very steep								

LAND SUITABILITY MAP FOR CACAO

LAND RESOURCES EVALUATION AND SUITABILITY ASSESSMENT OF STRATEGIC PRODUCTION AREAS DAVAO DEL NORTE, REGION XI

EXTENT OF SUITABILITY FOR CACAO PRODUCTION BY MUNICIPALITY

MUNICIPALITY	EXISTING CACAO (Ha)			TOTAL EXISTING AREA (Ha)	EXPANSION AREA (Ha)			CONFLICT RESOLUTION AREA (Ha)												TOTAL POTENTIAL CACAO AREA (Ha)						
	S1	S2	S3		Cocoanut	Shrubland, unmanaged	Banana			Corn			Mango			Other crops										
							S1	S2	S3	S1	S2	S3	S1	S2	S3	S1	S2	S3								
AGUONAN	-	-	-	296	296	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
BARROG	-	-	-	266	266	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
BARROG	-	-	-	266	266	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
BARMEN	-	-	-	4,338	4,338	12	3	1,762	4	4,150	4	4,855	75	2,424	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8,205	
CITY OF DAVAO	-	-	-	2,938	2,938	353	50	1,762	32	13,029	764	2,300	-	184	8	2,441	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	13,119	
DANAGAUAN	-	-	-	1,496	1,496	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
ISLAND GARBER CITY OF SAMAL	-	-	-	14,963	14,963	3,844	225	24	343	15	7	24	20	2,700	6	4	17	19,261	-	-	-	-	-	-	19,261	
KAPALANG	-	-	-	64	64	0	0	2,628	358	8,324	469	6,137	156	1,324	464	519	3	2	15,159	-	-	-	-	-	-	15,159
MAHAYAG	-	-	-	1,210	1,210	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
NEW GERALDA	-	-	-	1,511	1,511	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
PALEOGUAY	-	-	-	2,778	2,778	0	0	1,189	0	1,397	75	8,385	244	552	8	312	-	-	12,826	-	-	-	-	-	-	12,826
SANTO TOMAS	-	-	-	87	87	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
TAMBORA	-	-	-	18	18	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
TOTAL	S1	S2	S3	33,577	4,726	7,974	429	15,158	659	45,832	1,453	2,849	74	3,423	10	7,458	175	145,728								

Note: Values are in hectares unless otherwise indicated.
 *Establishment of shade trees prior to planting of cacao.

AGRONOMIC REQUIREMENT OF CACAO PRODUCTION

LAND UTILITY TYPE	SUITABILITY	SLOPE (%)	SOIL DEPTH (cm)	SOIL TEXTURE	SOIL DRAINAGE	SOIL REACTION (pH)	SOIL INHERENT FERTILITY	FLOODING CLASS	EROSION CLASS	ROCK OUTCROPS	ELEVATION (masl)	ANNUAL RAINFALL (mm)	CLIMATIC TYPE	SOIL REACTION (pH)	
														<4.5	>7.9
Cacao	S1	<8	>100	CL, SL, SCL, SC, SEC, C, BC	W3, M3D	5.6-7.2	high	none-light	none-light	none-free	<1000	2001-4500	L, H, IV	acid	alkaline
	S2	8-20	50-100	FS, L, SL	S1D, P1D	5.1-5.2	medium	moderate	moderate	common	1000-1500	1000-2000	L, H	acid	alkaline
	S3	>20	<50	S, LS, CSL, S, SCL	W3, P1ED	<5.0 or >7.9	low	severe	severe	rarely	>1500	<1000	L, H	acid	alkaline

LAND LIMITATIONS DESCRIPTION AND COMBINATIONS

ELEVATION	SOIL DRAINAGE	SOIL DEPTH	SOIL TEXTURE	SOIL REACTION	ROCK OUTCROPS	FLOODING	EROSION	LANDSLIDE
E2 - 1000m-1500m	B2 - Slightly poorly drained to poorly drained	S2 - Moderately deep (50-100cm)	S1 - Clayey sand	L - Moderately alkaline	R2 - Common	F2 - Moderate seasonal flooding	E2 - Moderate erosion	C1 - Stable, unmanaged
E3 - >1500m	B3 - Very poorly drained to excessively drained	S3 - Very shallow to shallow (<50cm)	SL - Fine sandy loam	L - Moderately alkaline	R3 - Uncommon	F3 - Severe seasonal flooding	E3 - Severe erosion	C2 - Unstable

SUITABILITY CLASSES:

Suitability Class	Description
Highly Suitable (S1)	Little or no limitation to sustained application of a given use, or only minor limitations that will not significantly reduce productivity or acceptability level.
Marginaly Suitable (S2)	Minor to moderate limitations to sustained application of a given use and will not reduce productivity or benefits, or increase the dependence on inputs, but the latter are marginally justified.
Moderately Suitable (S3)	Minor to moderate limitations to sustained application of a given use, but the overall advantage will be appreciably limited or this depends on other factors.
Not Suitable / Not Relevant	Severe to very severe limitations to sustained application of a given use, or the overall advantage will be appreciably limited or this depends on other factors.

CLIMATE TYPE

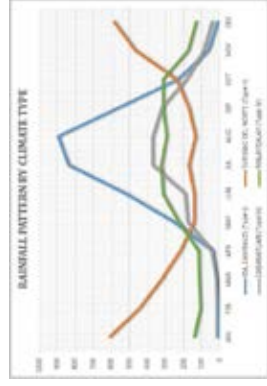
TYPE I : Two pronounced seasons, dry from November to April and wet during the rest of the year (maximum rain period is from June to September)

TYPE II : No dry season with a very pronounced maximum rain period from December to February. There is no stage during the year in which rainfall occurs during the period from March to May.

TYPE III : No very pronounced maximum rain period, with a dry period during the rest of the year (maximum rain period is from March to May). This type resembles Type I since it has a short dry season.

TYPE IV : Rainfall is more or less evenly distributed throughout the year. This type resembles Type I since it has no dry season.

Davao del Norte is classified as climate Type IV.



Source: PhitsA 2018, Climatological Normals (Biosocial) Philippine Atmospheric, Geophysical and Astronomical Services Administration, <http://www1.pgasadsas.gov.ph/index.php/climate/climate-normal-biosocial>.

LAND SUITABILITY MAP FOR CACAO

LAND RESOURCES EVALUATION AND SUITABILITY ASSESSMENT OF STRATEGIC PRODUCTION AREAS DAVAO DEL SUR, REGION XI

EXTENT OF SUITABILITY FOR CACAO PRODUCTION BY MUNICIPALITY

MUNICIPALITY	EXISTING CACAO (ha)			TOTAL AREA (ha)			EXPANSION AREA (ha)									TOTAL POTENTIAL EXPANSION AREA (Ha)			
	S1	S2	S3	Coconut	Shrubland, unmanaged*	Grassland, unmanaged*	Mango	Banana	Corn	Sugarcane	Other crops	S1	S2	S3					
BANSILAN				4,705	1,274	4	105	-	2,953	129	-	1	24	-	25	-	137	18	8,012
BUAYAN				661	-	-	35	-	908	-	-	131	-	-	131	-	168	77	2,426
IBRAWAN				1,559	-	-	35	143	162	292	29	1,262	16	42	1,376	14	-	7,101	
IBIGAYAN				5,433	58	-	7	85	155	423	54	1,111	2	-	2,054	-	-	8,555	
IBIGAYAN				1,927	-	-	58	-	145	109	4,038	-	18	-	7,064	-	68	2,531	
IBIGAYAN				1,672	-	-	-	30	-	25	-	72	-	-	-	-	-	6,560	
IBIGAYAN				5,234	179	-	142	-	55	9	1	231	-	149	41	-	877	7	6,560
IBIGAYAN				35,713	1,609	-	253	579	701	2,653	129	6,229	17	2,897	2	2,222	16	34,729	
TOTAL																		62,101	

Note: Delivery of cacao planting material must be started on the onset of rainy season.

*Establishment of shrub trees prior to planting of cacao.

AGRONOMIC REQUIREMENT OF CACAO PRODUCTION

LAND UTILIZATION TYPE	SLOPE (%)	SLOPE RATING	SOIL DEPTH (cm)	SOIL TEXTURE	SOIL DRAINAGE	SOIL REACTION	INHERENT FERTILITY	FLOODING CLASS	EROSION CLASS	ROCK OUTCROPS	ELEVATION (mbs)	ANNUAL RAINFALL (mm)	CLIMATIC TYPE	SOIL TEXTURE	
														COARSE	FINE
Cacao	S1	<8	>100	CL, SL, SCL, SC, SEC, CLC	WD, DWD	5.0-7.2	medium	none/light	none/light	none/light	<1000	2001-4500	I, III, IV	fine sandy loam	heavy clay
	S2	8-30	50-100	FS, L, SL, SCL	S, D, PD	5.1-5.5	high	moderate	moderate	common	1000-1500	1000-2000	I, II	loamy sand	loamy clay
	S3	>30	<50	S, LS, CLS, CL, SL, SCL, SCLC	VP, D, LD	<5.0 or >7.9	low	severe	severe	many	>1500	<1000	II, III, IV	loamy sand	heavy clay

SLOPE (%)
 0-3 - level to gently sloping
 3-8 - gently sloping to undulating
 8-30 - undulating to moderately steep
 30-50 - steep
 >50 - very steep

SOIL DEPTH (cm)
 0-30 - very shallow
 30-100 - shallow
 100-300 - moderately deep
 >300 - deep to very deep

SOIL TEXTURE
 ED - excessively drained
 WD - well drained
 D - moderately well drained
 S - somewhat poorly drained
 PD - poorly drained
 VPD - very poorly drained

SURFACE IMPEDIMENT
 ROKK OUTCROPS
 <10% - none - few
 10-30% - common
 >30% - many

LAND LIMITATIONS DESCRIPTION AND COMBINATIONS

SOIL DEPTH
 S1E - Moderately deep (50-100cm)
 S2E - Very shallow to shallow (4-50cm)
 S3E - Very shallow to shallow (4-50cm)

ROCK OUTCROPS
 R1E - Common
 R2E - Common
 R3E - Many

SOIL TEXTURE
 T1E - Coarse texture
 T2E - Moderately textured
 T3E - Fine texture

CODE	LIMITATION	CODE	LIMITATION	CODE	LIMITATION
1E	S1E-S2E	1E	T2E-T3E	1E	R1E
2E	S1E-S2E	2E	T2E-T3E	2E	R1E
3E	S1E-S2E	3E	T2E-T3E	3E	R1E
4E	S1E-S2E	4E	T2E-T3E	4E	R1E
5E	S1E-S2E	5E	T2E-T3E	5E	R1E
6E	S1E-S2E	6E	T2E-T3E	6E	R1E
7E	S1E-S2E	7E	T2E-T3E	7E	R1E
8E	S1E-S2E	8E	T2E-T3E	8E	R1E
9E	S1E-S2E	9E	T2E-T3E	9E	R1E
10E	S1E-S2E	10E	T2E-T3E	10E	R1E

SUITABILITY CLASSES:

Highly Suitable (S1)
 Land having no significant limitation to sustained cacao production that will not significantly reduce productivity or benefits and will not raise inputs above an average yield level.



Marginally Suitable (S2)
 Land having limitations which in aggregate are not so severe that they will not significantly reduce productivity or benefits, but this expenditure will be only marginally justified.

Moderately Suitable (S3)
 Land having limitations which in aggregate are not so severe that they will not significantly reduce productivity or benefits and increase required inputs to the extent that the economic advantage of the land is in question. Existing forest, shrubland greater than 10% slope, steep forest, shrubland greater than 10% slope, and built-up areas, roads, etc are considered as not relevant.



Not Suitable / Not Relevant
 Land having limitations which may be reasonable under some circumstances but which are not suitable for cacao production based on the knowledge at currently acceptable cost. Existing forest, shrubland greater than 10% slope, steep forest, shrubland greater than 10% slope, and built-up areas, roads, etc are considered as not relevant.



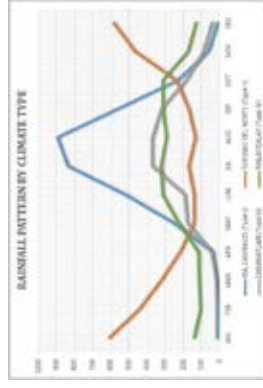
CLIMATE TYPE

TYPE I : Two pronounced season, dry from November to April and wet from June to September

TYPE II : No dry season with a very pronounced maximum rain period from March to May.

TYPE III : No very pronounced maximum rain period, with a dry period from December to February or from March to May. This type resembles Type I since it has a short dry season.

TYPE IV : Rainfall is more or less evenly distributed throughout the year.



Source: PAGASA 2018, Climatological Normals (Rangsdol) Philippine Atmospheric, Geophysical and Astronomical Services Administration (PAGASA), accessed 27 July 2018, <https://www.pagasa.dost.gov.ph/data/typical-climate-normal/>.

LAND SUITABILITY MAP FOR CACAO

LAND RESOURCES EVALUATION AND SUITABILITY ASSESSMENT OF STRATEGIC PRODUCTION AREAS DAVAO OCCIDENTAL, REGION XI

EXTENT OF SUITABILITY FOR CACAO PRODUCTION BY MUNICIPALITY

MUNICIPALITY	EXISTING CACAO (Ha)		TOTAL PLANTING AREA (Ha)		EXPANSION AREA (Ha)		CONFLICT RESOLUTION AREA (Ha)				TOTAL POTENTIAL EXPANSION AREA (Ha)		
	S1	S2	S1	S2	Coconut	Shrubland, unmanaged*	Grassland, unmanaged*	Banana	Corn	Other crops	S1	S2	
DON MARCELINO	-	-	-	-	369	491	-	172	1	41	-	-	1,052
LAURENCEO	-	-	-	-	3,094	2,194	24	497	394	32	308	88	7,146
MALITA	-	-	-	-	5,127	4	361	7	-	-	17	-	5,511
SANTA MARIA	-	-	-	-	2,217	84	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,331
SANJUAN	-	-	-	-	1,534	2,521	14	1,029	401	133	438	101	4,029
TOTAL	-	-	-	-	12,331	5,300	65	2,627	813	181	1,123	123	20,292

Note: Delivery of Cacao planting materials must be started on the onset of rainy season.

*Settlement of Cacao trees prior to planting of cacao.

SUITABILITY CLASSES:

Highly Suitable (S1)

Locations in which the application of a given use, or early minor limitations that will not significantly reduce productivity or acceptability level, are not more impacts above an acceptable level.

Marginally Suitable (S2)

Locations in which the application of a given use, or early minor limitations will so reduce productivity or benefits, or increase the risk of crop failure, that this expenditure will be only marginally justified.

Moderately Suitable (S3)

Locations in which the application of a given use, or the limitation will reduce productivity or acceptability level, but the benefits from the use, although still attractive, will be appreciably inferior to that expected on class S1 land.

Not Suitable / Not Relevant

Locations in which the application of a given use, or the limitation will reduce productivity or acceptability level, but the benefits from the use, although still attractive, will be appreciably inferior to that expected on class S1 land.

AGRONOMIC REQUIREMENT OF CACAO PRODUCTION

LAND UTILIZATION TYPE	SLOPE (%)	SLOPE RATING	SLOPE DEPTH (cm)	SOIL TEXTURE	SOIL DRAINAGE	SOIL REACTION (pH)	SOIL INHERENT FERTILITY	FLOODING CLASS	EROSION CLASS	ROCK OUTCROPS	ELEVATION (masl)	ANNUAL RAINFALL (mm)	CLIMATIC TYPE
Cacao	S1	<8	>100	CL, SIL, SCL, SC	W/D, M/D	5.6-7.2	high	non-slight	non-slight	none-few	<1000	2001-4500	L, III, IV
	S2	8-20	50-100	FSL, L, SL	STD, PD	5.1-5.5	medium	moderate	moderate	common	1000-1500	1000-2000	L, I
	S3	>20	<50	S, LS, SCL, SL	W/D, D	<5.0-7.0	low	severe	severe	many	>1500	<1000	>4500

SOIL DRAINAGE: ED - level to gently sloping; WD - well drained; M/D - moderately well drained; STD - strongly drained; PD - poorly drained; W/D - very poorly drained.

SOIL REACTION (pH): <4.5 - extremely acid; 4.5-5.0 - very strongly acid; 5.0-5.5 - strongly acid; 5.5-6.0 - moderately acid; 6.0-6.5 - slightly acid; 6.5-7.2 - neutral; 7.2-7.8 - mildly alkaline; 7.8-8.4 - strongly alkaline; >8.5 - extremely alkaline.

SOIL TEXTURE: 0-30 - very shallow; 30-50 - shallow; 50-100 - moderately deep; >100 - deep to very deep.

SOIL DRAINAGE: ED - excessively drained; WD - well drained; M/D - moderately well drained; STD - strongly drained; PD - poorly drained; W/D - very poorly drained.

SOIL REACTION (pH): <4.5 - extremely acid; 4.5-5.0 - very strongly acid; 5.0-5.5 - strongly acid; 5.5-6.0 - moderately acid; 6.0-6.5 - slightly acid; 6.5-7.2 - neutral; 7.2-7.8 - mildly alkaline; 7.8-8.4 - strongly alkaline; >8.5 - extremely alkaline.

SOIL TEXTURE: 0-30 - very shallow; 30-50 - shallow; 50-100 - moderately deep; >100 - deep to very deep.

SOIL DRAINAGE: ED - excessively drained; WD - well drained; M/D - moderately well drained; STD - strongly drained; PD - poorly drained; W/D - very poorly drained.

SOIL REACTION (pH): <4.5 - extremely acid; 4.5-5.0 - very strongly acid; 5.0-5.5 - strongly acid; 5.5-6.0 - moderately acid; 6.0-6.5 - slightly acid; 6.5-7.2 - neutral; 7.2-7.8 - mildly alkaline; 7.8-8.4 - strongly alkaline; >8.5 - extremely alkaline.

SOIL TEXTURE: 0-30 - very shallow; 30-50 - shallow; 50-100 - moderately deep; >100 - deep to very deep.

SOIL DRAINAGE: ED - excessively drained; WD - well drained; M/D - moderately well drained; STD - strongly drained; PD - poorly drained; W/D - very poorly drained.

SOIL REACTION (pH): <4.5 - extremely acid; 4.5-5.0 - very strongly acid; 5.0-5.5 - strongly acid; 5.5-6.0 - moderately acid; 6.0-6.5 - slightly acid; 6.5-7.2 - neutral; 7.2-7.8 - mildly alkaline; 7.8-8.4 - strongly alkaline; >8.5 - extremely alkaline.

SOIL TEXTURE: 0-30 - very shallow; 30-50 - shallow; 50-100 - moderately deep; >100 - deep to very deep.

SOIL DRAINAGE: ED - excessively drained; WD - well drained; M/D - moderately well drained; STD - strongly drained; PD - poorly drained; W/D - very poorly drained.

SOIL REACTION (pH): <4.5 - extremely acid; 4.5-5.0 - very strongly acid; 5.0-5.5 - strongly acid; 5.5-6.0 - moderately acid; 6.0-6.5 - slightly acid; 6.5-7.2 - neutral; 7.2-7.8 - mildly alkaline; 7.8-8.4 - strongly alkaline; >8.5 - extremely alkaline.

SOIL TEXTURE: 0-30 - very shallow; 30-50 - shallow; 50-100 - moderately deep; >100 - deep to very deep.

SOIL DRAINAGE: ED - excessively drained; WD - well drained; M/D - moderately well drained; STD - strongly drained; PD - poorly drained; W/D - very poorly drained.

SOIL REACTION (pH): <4.5 - extremely acid; 4.5-5.0 - very strongly acid; 5.0-5.5 - strongly acid; 5.5-6.0 - moderately acid; 6.0-6.5 - slightly acid; 6.5-7.2 - neutral; 7.2-7.8 - mildly alkaline; 7.8-8.4 - strongly alkaline; >8.5 - extremely alkaline.

SOIL TEXTURE: 0-30 - very shallow; 30-50 - shallow; 50-100 - moderately deep; >100 - deep to very deep.

SOIL DRAINAGE: ED - excessively drained; WD - well drained; M/D - moderately well drained; STD - strongly drained; PD - poorly drained; W/D - very poorly drained.

SOIL REACTION (pH): <4.5 - extremely acid; 4.5-5.0 - very strongly acid; 5.0-5.5 - strongly acid; 5.5-6.0 - moderately acid; 6.0-6.5 - slightly acid; 6.5-7.2 - neutral; 7.2-7.8 - mildly alkaline; 7.8-8.4 - strongly alkaline; >8.5 - extremely alkaline.

SOIL TEXTURE: 0-30 - very shallow; 30-50 - shallow; 50-100 - moderately deep; >100 - deep to very deep.

CLIMATE TYPE

TYPE I : Two pronounced seasons, dry from November to April and wet from June to September. Maximum rain period is from June to September.

TYPE II : No dry season with a very pronounced maximum rain period from June to September. Maximum monthly rainfall occurs during the period from March to May.

TYPE III : No very pronounced maximum rain periods, with a dry period from December to February or from March to April.

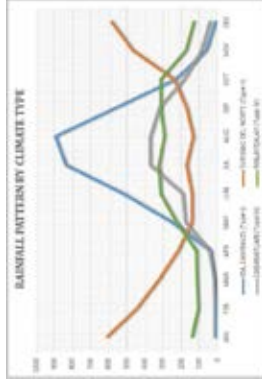
TYPE IV : Rainfall is more or less evenly distributed throughout the year. This type resembles Type II, but it has a dry season.

TYPE V : Rainfall is more or less evenly distributed throughout the year. This type resembles Type II, but it has a dry season.

TYPE VI : Rainfall is more or less evenly distributed throughout the year. This type resembles Type II, but it has a dry season.

TYPE VII : Rainfall is more or less evenly distributed throughout the year. This type resembles Type II, but it has a dry season.

TYPE VIII : Rainfall is more or less evenly distributed throughout the year. This type resembles Type II, but it has a dry season.



Source: PAGASA 2018, Climatological Normals (Rainfall) Philippine Atmospheric, Geophysical and Astronomical Services Administration (PAGASA), accessed 27 July 2018. <https://www.pagasa.dost.gov.ph/index.php/dly/climate/climatological-normals>.

LAND SUITABILITY MAP FOR CACAO

LAND RESOURCES EVALUATION AND SUITABILITY ASSESSMENT OF STRATEGIC PRODUCTION AREAS DAVAO ORIENTAL, REGION XI

EXTENT OF SUITABILITY FOR CACAO PRODUCTION BY MUNICIPALITY

MUNICIPALITY	EXISTING CACAO (Ha)		TOTAL EXISTING CACAO (Ha)		COCONUT		SHRIMP/ CRAB		GRASSLAND/ UNMANAGED		BANANA		CORN		MANGO		OTHER CROPS		TOTAL POTENTIAL CACAO (Ha)
	S1	S2	S1	S2	S1	S2	S1	S2	S1	S2	S1	S2	S1	S2	S1	S2	S1	S2	
BAGUIO	4	-	4	-	102	-	102	-	6,845	76	26	2,743	6,645	51	21	-	4	2	12,704
BALABAKAN	1	-	1	-	2,272	11	2,283	11	853	54	70	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,227
DUNELAN	1	12	13	12	1,122	-	2,066	26	245	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,233
PALEOGU	207	639	846	1,335	4,262	119	4,381	269	279	733	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5,393
PALEOGU	1	-	1	-	1,352	10	1,363	64	1,299	1,201	669	685	369	-	-	-	-	-	3,629
CITY OF MATI	1	3	4	3	10,315	2,026	12,341	1,271	474	271	363	331	451	671	451	-	2,588	251	17,660
DAVAO DE LA RIVERA	1	-	1	-	3,009	672	3,681	-	730	-	549	-	26	-	-	-	-	-	4,370
DAVAO DE LA RIVERA	1	10	11	10	1,151	69	1,220	70	150	62	454	34	184	-	-	-	10	-	10,728
DAVAO DE LA RIVERA	1	13	14	13	1,151	69	1,220	70	150	62	454	34	184	-	-	-	10	-	10,728
SAN ISIDRO	1	1	2	1	3,134	672	3,806	31	241	362	110	332	9	76	18	246	-	-	4,933
TAGAYAUAN	1	-	1	-	74	231	305	11	451	253	19	42	10	28	-	-	-	-	1,273
TAGAYAUAN	1	-	1	-	74	231	305	11	451	253	19	42	10	28	-	-	-	-	1,273
TARLAC	1	654	655	654	33,415	7,103	40,518	6,271	2,224	3,806	3,408	1,357	190	93	-	2,603	255	-	91,508

Note: Figures may not add due to rounding. Figures in the interest of clarity shown.

Reclassification of shade trees prior to planting of cacao.

SUITABILITY CLASSES:

Highly Suitable (S1)
Land having no or few limitations to sustained application of a given use, or only minor limitations that are expected to be corrected or that will not reduce expected benefits and will not reduce inputs above an acceptable level.

Medium Suitable (S2)
Land having limitations that are moderately severe for sustained application of a given use, but that the overall advantage to be gained from the benefits and increased input levels in the context of the use is expected to be superior to that expected on class S1 land.

Not Suitable / Not Recommended (S3)
Land having limitations which may be surmountable in time but which cannot be corrected with existing technology or which are so severe as to preclude successful sustained use of the land in the given manner. The overall advantage to be gained from the benefits and increased input levels in the context of the use is expected to be inferior to that expected on class S1 land.

Marginal Suitable (S4)
Land having limitations which are severe for sustained application of a given use and which are expected to be corrected or that will not reduce expected benefits, but this expectancy will be only marginally justified.

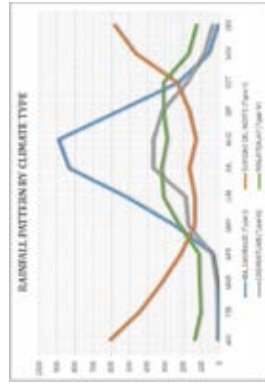
CLIMATE TYPE

TYPE I : Two pronounced season, dry from November to April and wet during the rest of the year. Maximum rain period is from June to September.

TYPE II : No dry season with a very pronounced maximum rain period from December to February. There is not a single month in which monthly rainfall occurs during the period from March to May.

TYPE III : No very pronounced maximum rain period, with a dry season lasting only from one to three months, either March to May. This type resembles Type I since it has a short dry season.

TYPE IV : Rainfall is more or less evenly distributed throughout the year. This type resembles Type II since it has no dry season.



Source: PAGASA, 2018. Climatological Normals (Monthly) Philippine Atmospheric, Geophysical and Astronomical Services Administration. https://www.pagasa.dost.gov.ph/index.php/cim/climate/climate_normals/.

Downs (1986) is classified as climatic Type II.

AGRONOMIC REQUIREMENT OF CACAO PRODUCTION

LAND UTILIZATION TYPE	SUITABILITY	SLOPE (%)	SOIL DEPTH (cm)	SOIL TEXTURE	SOIL DRAINAGE	SOIL INHERENT FERTILITY	FLOODING CLASS	EROSION CLASS	ROCK OUTCROPS	ELEVATION (m)	ANNUAL RAINFALL (mm)	CLIMATIC TYPE
Cacao	S1	< 8	> 100	CL, SL, SCL, SC, SIC, C, HC	W3, MWD	5.6-7.2	non-slight	non-slight	none-dew	< 1000	2001-4500	L III, IV
	S2	8-30	50-100	FSL, L, SL	S1P, PD	5.1-5.5	moderate	moderate	common	1000-1500	1000-2000	L II
	S3	> 30	< 50	S, LS, CSL, SL, SCL, SC, SIC, C, HC	W1, D, ED	< 5.0	severe	severe	many	> 1500	< 500	L I

SOIL DRAINAGE	SOIL TEXTURE	SOIL INHERENT FERTILITY	FLOODING CLASS	EROSION CLASS	ROCK OUTCROPS	ELEVATION (m)	ANNUAL RAINFALL (mm)	CLIMATIC TYPE
ED - excessively drained	S, LS, CSL, SL, SCL, SC, SIC, C, HC	> 8.5	moderate to severe	moderate to severe	many	> 1500	< 500	L I
WD - well drained	CL, SL, SCL, SC, SIC, C, HC	7.2-7.8	moderate	moderate	common	1000-1500	1000-2000	L II
MWD - moderately well drained	CL, SL, SCL, SC, SIC, C, HC	5.6-7.2	non-slight	non-slight	none-dew	< 1000	2001-4500	L III, IV
PD - poorly drained	FSL, L, SL	5.1-5.5	moderate	moderate	common	1000-1500	1000-2000	L II
S1P - very poorly drained	S, LS, CSL, SL, SCL, SC, SIC, C, HC	< 5.0	severe	severe	many	> 1500	< 500	L I
W3 - somewhat poorly drained	CL, SL, SCL, SC, SIC, C, HC	5.6-7.2	non-slight	non-slight	none-dew	< 1000	2001-4500	L III, IV
W1 - very poorly drained	S, LS, CSL, SL, SCL, SC, SIC, C, HC	< 5.0	severe	severe	many	> 1500	< 500	L I
D - non-drained	S, LS, CSL, SL, SCL, SC, SIC, C, HC	< 5.0	severe	severe	many	> 1500	< 500	L I

SOIL DRAINAGE	SOIL TEXTURE	SOIL INHERENT FERTILITY	FLOODING CLASS	EROSION CLASS	ROCK OUTCROPS	ELEVATION (m)	ANNUAL RAINFALL (mm)	CLIMATIC TYPE
D2 - somewhat poorly drained to poorly drained	CL, SL, SCL, SC, SIC, C, HC	5.6-7.2	non-slight	non-slight	none-dew	< 1000	2001-4500	L III, IV
D3 - very poorly drained to excessively drained	FSL, L, SL	5.1-5.5	moderate	moderate	common	1000-1500	1000-2000	L II
Tc - Cause texture	S, LS, CSL, SL, SCL, SC, SIC, C, HC	< 5.0	severe	severe	many	> 1500	< 500	L I
Ts - Slope to very steep	S, LS, CSL, SL, SCL, SC, SIC, C, HC	< 5.0	severe	severe	many	> 1500	< 500	L I

LAND LIMITATIONS DESCRIPTION AND COMBINATIONS

ELEVATION	SOIL DRAINAGE	SOIL TEXTURE	SOIL INHERENT FERTILITY	FLOODING CLASS	EROSION CLASS	ROCK OUTCROPS	ELEVATION (m)	ANNUAL RAINFALL (mm)	CLIMATIC TYPE
E2 - 1000m - 1500m	D2	CL, SL, SCL, SC, SIC, C, HC	5.6-7.2	non-slight	non-slight	none-dew	< 1000	2001-4500	L III, IV
E3 - > 1500m	D3	FSL, L, SL	5.1-5.5	moderate	moderate	common	1000-1500	1000-2000	L II
T2 - Inundating to moderately steep	Tc	S, LS, CSL, SL, SCL, SC, SIC, C, HC	< 5.0	severe	severe	many	> 1500	< 500	L I
T3 - Steep to very steep	Ts	S, LS, CSL, SL, SCL, SC, SIC, C, HC	< 5.0	severe	severe	many	> 1500	< 500	L I

CODE	LIMITATION	CODE	LIMITATION	CODE	LIMITATION	CODE	LIMITATION	CODE	LIMITATION	CODE	LANDUSE
1	E2-E3	1	D2-D3	1	S1-S3	1	F1-F3	1	E1-E3	1	Cocoa
2	E2-E3	2	D2-D3	2	S1-S3	2	F1-F3	2	E1-E3	2	Cocoa
3	E2-E3	3	D2-D3	3	S1-S3	3	F1-F3	3	E1-E3	3	Cocoa
4	E2-E3	4	D2-D3	4	S1-S3	4	F1-F3	4	E1-E3	4	Cocoa
5	E2-E3	5	D2-D3	5	S1-S3	5	F1-F3	5	E1-E3	5	Cocoa
6	E2-E3	6	D2-D3	6	S1-S3	6	F1-F3	6	E1-E3	6	Cocoa
7	E2-E3	7	D2-D3	7	S1-S3	7	F1-F3	7	E1-E3	7	Cocoa
8	E2-E3	8	D2-D3	8	S1-S3	8	F1-F3	8	E1-E3	8	Cocoa
9	E2-E3	9	D2-D3	9	S1-S3	9	F1-F3	9	E1-E3	9	Cocoa
10	E2-E3	10	D2-D3	10	S1-S3	10	F1-F3	10	E1-E3	10	Cocoa

LAND SUITABILITY MAP FOR CACAO

LAND RESOURCES EVALUATION AND SUITABILITY ASSESSMENT OF STRATEGIC PRODUCTION AREAS COTABATO CITY, REGION XII

EXTENT OF SUITABILITY FOR CACAO PRODUCTION BY MUNICIPALITY

MUNICIPALITY	EXISTING CACAO (ha)		TOTAL EXISTING AREA (ha)		CONCULT RESOLUTION AREA (ha)		TOTAL POTENTIAL CACAO PRODUCTION AREA (ha)
	S1	S2	S1	S2	S1	S2	
Cotabato City	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Note: Delivery of necessary planting materials must be secured on the onset of rainy season.
 *Implementation of funds is done prior to planting of cacao.

SUITABILITY CLASSES:

Highly Suitable (S1)
Land having no significant limitation in aggregate are considered highly suitable. This class of land is highly productive and requires no special inputs above an acceptable level.

Marginally Suitable (S2)
Land having limitations which in aggregate are considered marginally suitable. This class of land will have reduced productivity or benefits, or increase in special inputs. This expenditure will be only marginally justified.

Moderately Suitable (S3)
Land having limitations which in aggregate are considered moderately suitable. This class of land is of a lower value and requires special inputs to be considered suitable for use. Although still attractive, will be appreciably inferior to that reported on class S1 land.

Not Suitable / Not Relevant
Land having limitations which in aggregate are considered not suitable. This class of land is of a lower value and requires special inputs to be considered suitable for use. Although still attractive, will be appreciably inferior to that reported on class S1 land.

AGRONOMIC REQUIREMENT OF CACAO PRODUCTION

LAND UTILIZATION TYPE	SUITABILITY RATING	SLOPE (%)	SOIL DEPTH (cm)	SOIL DRAINAGE	SOIL TEXTURE	SOIL REACTION (pH)	INHERENT FERTILITY	FLOODING CLASS	EROSION CLASS	ROCK OUTCROPS	ELEVATION (masl)	ANNUAL RAINFALL (mm)	CLIMATIC TYPE
Cacao	S1	<8	>100	WD,WD	CL, SCL, SL, SC, SIC, C, HE	5.1-5.3	high	non-slight	moderate	non-slow	<1000	2000-4500	L, III, IV
	S2	8-30	50-100	SP,DP	FS, L, SL	7.3-7.6	medium	moderate	severe	common	1000-1500	1000-2000	L, II
	S3	>30	<50	VP,DE	S, LS, CSL, S, VPE,ED	<5.0, >7.9	low	severe	severe	mazy	>1500	<1000	L, I

SLOPE (%)
0-3 - level to gently sloping
4-8 - rolling to rolling upland
9-10 - undulating to rolling
11-30 - rolling to moderately steep
31-50 - steep
51-80 - very steep

SOIL DEPTH (cm)
0-30 - very shallow
31-100 - shallow
101-200 - moderately deep
> 200 - deep to very deep

SOIL DRAINAGE
ID - excessively drained
MD - moderately well drained
WD - well drained
SPD - somewhat poorly drained
SP - poorly drained
VPD - very poorly drained

SURFACE IMPEDIMENT
R - rock outcrops
F - forest
L - low
M - medium
H - high
V - very high

SOIL REACTION (pH)
<4.5 - extremely acid
4.5-5.0 - strongly acid
5.1-5.5 - moderately acid
5.6-6.0 - medium acid
6.1-6.5 - slightly acid
6.6-7.2 - nearly neutral
7.3-7.6 - moderately alkaline
> 7.6 - strongly alkaline

SOIL TEXTURE
Coarse - sand
LS - loamy sand
CSL - coarse sandy loam
Medium - sandy loam
FSL - fine sandy loam
L - loam
SL - silt loam
SCL - silty loam
SCL - silty clay loam
CL - clay
HC - heavy clay

SOIL EROSION
E1 - Moderate erosion
E2 - Severe erosion
E3 - Severe erosion

FLOODING
F1 - Moderate seasonal flooding
F2 - Severe seasonal flooding
F3 - Severe seasonal flooding

LAND LIMITATIONS DESCRIPTION AND COMBINATIONS

RELEVANCE	DESCRIPTION	COMBINATION
E2	-Moderately deep (50-100cm)	E2
E3	-Very shallow to shallow (<50cm)	E3
D2	-Somewhat poorly drained to poorly drained	D2
D3	-Very poorly drained or excessively drained	D3
T2	-Inclining to moderately steep	T2
T3	-Steep to very steep	T3

CODE	LIMITATION	CODE	LIMITATION
1	D2-D2	11	T2-T3
2	D2-E3		
3	D2-D2		
4	D2-D2		
5	D2-E2-D2		
6	D2-E2-D2		
7	D2-E2-D2		
8	D2-E2-D2		
9	D2-E2-D2		
10	D2-E2-D2		

CLIMATE TYPE

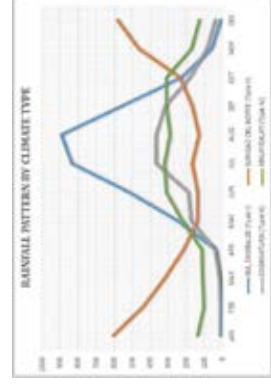
TYPE I : Two pronounced seasons, dry from November to April and wet during the rest of the year. Maximum rain period is from June to September.

TYPE III : No very pronounced maximum rain period, with a dry season lasting only from one to three months, either March to May. This type resembles Type I since it has a short dry season.

TYPE II : No dry season with a very pronounced maximum rain period from December to February. There is not a single dry month. Maximum monthly rainfall occurs during the period from March to May.

TYPE IV : Rainfall is more or less evenly distributed throughout the year. This type resembles Type I since it has no dry season.

Western part of Cotabato City is classified as climate Type II and Eastern part is Type III.



Source: PAGASA 2018 Climatological Normals (Bansilaj) Philippine Atmospheric, Geophysical and Astronomical Services Administration (PAGASA), accessed 27 July 2018, <https://www1.php.gov.ph/portal/portal.php?cid=1&cid2=1&cid3=1&cid4=1&cid5=1&cid6=1&cid7=1&cid8=1&cid9=1&cid10=1&cid11=1&cid12=1&cid13=1&cid14=1&cid15=1&cid16=1&cid17=1&cid18=1&cid19=1&cid20=1&cid21=1&cid22=1&cid23=1&cid24=1&cid25=1&cid26=1&cid27=1&cid28=1&cid29=1&cid30=1&cid31=1&cid32=1&cid33=1&cid34=1&cid35=1&cid36=1&cid37=1&cid38=1&cid39=1&cid40=1&cid41=1&cid42=1&cid43=1&cid44=1&cid45=1&cid46=1&cid47=1&cid48=1&cid49=1&cid50=1&cid51=1&cid52=1&cid53=1&cid54=1&cid55=1&cid56=1&cid57=1&cid58=1&cid59=1&cid60=1&cid61=1&cid62=1&cid63=1&cid64=1&cid65=1&cid66=1&cid67=1&cid68=1&cid69=1&cid70=1&cid71=1&cid72=1&cid73=1&cid74=1&cid75=1&cid76=1&cid77=1&cid78=1&cid79=1&cid80=1&cid81=1&cid82=1&cid83=1&cid84=1&cid85=1&cid86=1&cid87=1&cid88=1&cid89=1&cid90=1&cid91=1&cid92=1&cid93=1&cid94=1&cid95=1&cid96=1&cid97=1&cid98=1&cid99=1&cid100=1>

LAND SUITABILITY MAP FOR CACAO

LAND RESOURCES EVALUATION AND SUITABILITY ASSESSMENT OF STRATEGIC PRODUCTION AREAS GENERAL SANTOS CITY, REGION XII

EXTENT OF SUITABILITY FOR CACAO PRODUCTION BY MUNICIPALITY

MUNICIPALITY	EXISTING CACAO (Ha)		TOTAL PLANTING AREA (Ha)		CONDUCT RESOLUTION AREA (Ha)						TOTAL POTENTIAL EXPANSION AREA (Ha)					
	S1	S2	S1	S2	Coconut		Shoehatid, unmanage*		Grassland, unmanage*			Other crops				
GENERAL SANTOS CITY	7,785	51	593	29	4,001	3,388	7,266	1,826	99	17	3	20,084				
TOTAL					2,785	51	593	29	4,001	3,388	7,266	1,826	99	17	3	20,084

Note: Delivery of cocoa planting materials must be started on the onset of rainy season.

*Establishment of shade trees prior to planting of cacao.

SUITABILITY CLASSES:

Highly Suitable (S1)
Land having no significant limitation to sustained application of a given use, or only minor limitations to sustained application of a given use, and only if the benefits and will not make inputs above an acceptable level.

Marginally Suitable (S2)
Land having limitations which, in aggregate are so severe for sustained application of a given use and require inputs, that this expenditure will be only marginally justified.

Not Satisfactorily Suitable (S3)

Land having limitations which in aggregate are moderately severe for sustained application of a given use, and require inputs to the extent that the overall advantage to be gained from the use of the land is not likely to be greater than the cost of the inputs. Existing forest, established on more than 18% slope, irrigated paddy rice and miscellaneous land types are not relevant.

Not Suitable / Not Relevant

Land having limitations which may be surmountable in the future which cannot be considered in the current study. Land having limitations which are so severe as to preclude successful sustained application of a given use. Existing forest, established on more than 18% slope, irrigated paddy rice and miscellaneous land types are not relevant.

AGRONOMIC REQUIREMENT OF CACAO PRODUCTION

LAND UTILIZATION TYPE	SLOPE (%)	SOIL DEPTH (cm)	SOIL TEXTURE	SOIL DRAINAGE	SOIL REACTION (pH)	SOIL INHERENT FERTILITY	FLOODING CLASS	EROSION CLASS	ROCK OUTCROPS	ELEVATION (mns)	ANNUAL RAINFALL (mm)	CLIMATIC TYPE
Cacao	S1	<8	CL, SL, SCL, SC, S, C, CLC, LC	W/D, AWD, S, S, C, LC	5.0-7.0	high	non-slight	non-slight	non-few	<1000	2001-4500	I, III, IV
	S2	8-30	FSL, L, SL	SFD, PD	5.1-5.5	medium	moderate	moderate	common	1000-1500	1000-2000	L, II
	S3	>30	S, LS, CLS, L, SL	V/D, ED	<5.0 (>7.0)	low	severe	severe	many	>1500	<1000	
SLOPE (%)	0-3				<4.5	-extremely acid						
	3-8				4.5-5.0	-very strongly acid						
	8-15				5.0-5.5	-strongly acid						
	15-30				5.5-6.0	-moderately acid						
	>30				6.0-7.0	-slightly acid						
					7.0-7.5	-neutral						
					>7.5	-moderately alkaline						
SOIL DEPTH (cm)	0-30											
	30-50											
	50-100											
	>100											
SOIL DRAINAGE	ED											
	WD											
	SFD											
	PD											
	V/D											
SURFACE IMPEDIMENT												
	<10%											
	10-20%											
	>20%											

LAND LIMITATIONS DESCRIPTION AND COMBINATIONS

ELEVATION	SOIL DRAINAGE	SOIL TEXTURE	SOIL DEPTH	SOIL REACTION	ROCK OUTCROPS	EROSION	FLOODING
E1	D1	T1	S1	S1S	R1	E1	F1
E2	D2	T2	S2	S2S	R2	E2	F2
E3	D3	T3	S3	S3S	R3	E3	F3

CODE	LIMITATION	CODE	LIMITATION
1	S1	27	S3S
2	E2	28	S2S
3	E1	29	S1S
4	E2	30	S2S
5	E3	31	S3S
6	E2	32	S2S
7	E1	33	S1S
8	E2	34	S2S
9	E3	35	S3S
10	E1	36	S1S
11	E2	37	S2S
12	E3	38	S3S

CLIMATE TYPE

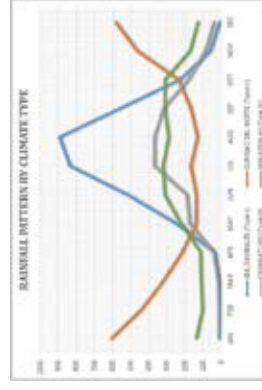
TYPE I : Two pronounced seasons, dry from November to April and wet from June to September.

TYPE II : No dry season with a very pronounced maximum rain period from March to May.

TYPE III : No very pronounced maximum rain period, with dry during the period from December to February or from March to May. This type resembles Type I since it has a short dry season.

TYPE IV : Rainfall is more or less evenly distributed throughout the year. This type resembles Type I since it has a dry season.

General Santos City is classified as climatic Type IV.



Sources: PAGASA, 2018. Climate Report, General Santos City, Philippines. Atmospheric, Geophysical and Astronomical Services Administration (PAGASA), accessed 27 July 2018. <https://www.pagasa.dost.gov.ph/metrology/climate/climatological-normal>.

LAND SUITABILITY MAP FOR CACAO

LAND RESOURCES EVALUATION AND SUITABILITY ASSESSMENT OF STRATEGIC PRODUCTION AREAS SARANGANI, REGION XII

EXTENT OF SUITABILITY FOR CACAO PRODUCTION BY MUNICIPALITY

MUNICIPALITY	EXISTING CACAO (ha)		TOTAL PLANTING AREAS (ha)		EXPANSION AREA (ha)		CONFLICT RESOLUTION AREA (ha)		NET POTENTIAL EXPANSION AREA (ha)	
	S1	S2	S1	S2	S1	S2	S1	S2	S1	S2
AGUIGUAAN	5,715	2,564	18	3,554	1,790	899	3	-	12,022	-
ALBUERA	1,000	1,000	10	1,000	1,000	1,000	10	-	1,000	-
ALMAYON	5,259	55	407	133	1,938	4,510	2	-	2,427	-
BARANGAY	4,417	654	356	50	1,750	1,645	81	-	9,259	-
BAYBAYAN	2,144	608	177	71	1,075	1,441	7	-	5,231	-
BUAYAN	9,275	11	1,786	40	1,743	271	7,151	3,95	-	20,269
MALAMBANG	38	14	52	9,274	3,453	3,591	10,200	4,925	11,189	710
TOTAL	38	14	52	9,274	3,453	3,591	10,200	4,925	11,189	710

Note: Delivery of cacao planting materials must be started on the onset of rainy season.

Classification of land is done prior to planting of cacao.

AGRONOMIC REQUIREMENT OF CACAO PRODUCTION

LAND UTILIZATION TYPE	SLOPE (%)	SOIL DEPTH (cm)	SOIL TEXTURE	SOIL DRAINAGE	SOIL REACTION (pH)	SOIL INHERENT FERTILITY	FLOODING CLASS	ROCK OUTCROPS	ROCK CLASS	ANNUAL RAINFALL (mm)	CLIMATIC TYPE
Cacao	S1 <8 S2 8-30 S3 >30	>100 50-100 <50	CL, SCL, SL, SC, SIC, C, HC FSL, L, SL S, LS, CL, SL	W/D, AWD FSL, L, SL S, LS, CL, SL	5.0-7.2 5.1-5.5 5.0-7.2	high medium low	non-salt moderate severe	non-light moderate severe	non-few common many	200-1500 1000-2000 <1000 >1500	L, III, IV L, I L, I >4500

SLOPE (%)
 0-3 - level to gently sloping
 3-8 - gently sloping to undulating
 8-15 - undulating to moderately steep
 15-30 - moderately steep
 30-50 - steep
 >50 - very steep

SOIL DEPTH (cm)
 0-30 - very shallow
 30-50 - shallow
 50-100 - moderately deep
 100-150 - deep
 >150 - deep to very deep

SOIL DRAINAGE
 ED - excessively drained
 WD - well drained
 SD - somewhat drained
 PD - somewhat poorly drained
 PDP - poorly drained
 VPD - very poorly drained

SURFACE IMPEDIMENT
 0-30 - very shallow
 30-50 - shallow
 50-100 - moderately deep
 100-150 - deep
 >150 - deep to very deep

SOIL REACTION (pH)
 <4.5 - extremely acid
 4.5-5.0 - very strongly acid
 5.0-5.5 - strongly acid
 5.5-6.0 - moderately acid
 6.0-6.5 - slightly acid
 6.5-7.2 - neutral
 7.2-7.5 - moderately alkaline
 >8.5 - strongly alkaline

SOIL TEXTURE
 Coarse
 S - sand
 SC - sandy clay
 C - clay
 SL - sandy loam
 SCL - coarse sandy loam
 L - loam
 Medium
 L - loam
 SCL - clay loam
 SL - silt loam
 CL - clay loam
 SCL - sandy clay loam
 SC - sandy clay

ROCK OUTCROPS
 R1 - None
 R2 - Very few
 R3 - Few
 R4 - Many

SOIL EROSION
 E1 - None
 E2 - Slight
 E3 - Severe

FLOODING
 F1 - None
 F2 - Moderate
 F3 - Severe

LAND LIMITATIONS DESCRIPTION AND COMBINATIONS

ELEVATION	SOIL DRAINAGE	SOIL DEPTH	ROCK OUTCROPS	FLOODING	SOIL EROSION
E1 - <150m	D1 - Very poorly drained or excessively drained	S1S - Very shallow to shallow (5-50cm)	R1 - None	F1 - None	E1 - None
E2 - 150-300m	D2 - Moderately well drained	S2S - Moderately shallow to shallow (5-50cm)	R2 - Very few	F2 - Moderate	E2 - Slight
E3 - >300m	D3 - Well drained	S3S - Deep to very deep (>50cm)	R3 - Many	F3 - Severe	E3 - Severe

SUITABILITY CLASSES:

Highly Suitable (S1)

Land having no significant limitation to sustained application of a given use, or only minor limitations to sustained application of a given use, with the benefits and net value of the use being above an acceptable level.

Marginaly Suitable (S2)

Land having limitations which in aggregate are severe for sustained application of a given use and require inputs, that this expenditure will be only marginally justified.

Not Suitable / Not Relevant

Land having limitations which may be surmountable in some cases but cannot be considered as being beneficial or so severe as to preclude successful application of a given use. Excluding forest, irrigated paddy rice and miscellaneous land types as well as areas, roads, etc. are considered as not relevant.

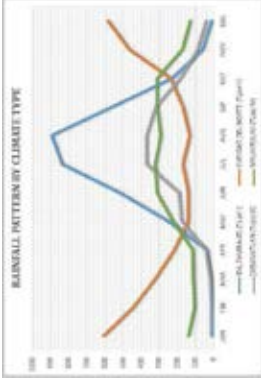
CLIMATE TYPE

TYPE I : Two pronounced seasons, dry from November to April and from June to September, with a minimum rain period in June to September.

TYPE II : No dry season with a very pronounced maximum rainfall period from March to May.

TYPE III : No very pronounced maximum rainfall period, with a season of high rain from use to three months, with a dry season lasting only from use to three months, with a maximum rainfall period from December to February or from February to April.

TYPE IV : Rainfall is more or less evenly distributed throughout the year. This type is rare in the Philippines.



Source: PAGASA 2018, Climatological Normals (Bureau) Philippine Atmospheric, Geophysical and Astronomical Services Administration (PAGASA), accessed 27 July 2018. <https://www.pagasa.dost.gov.ph/index.php/climate/climatological-normals>.

LAND SUITABILITY MAP FOR CACAO

LAND RESOURCES EVALUATION AND SUITABILITY ASSESSMENT OF STRATEGIC PRODUCTION AREAS SULTAN KUDARAT, REGION XII

EXTENT OF SUITABILITY FOR CACAO PRODUCTION BY MUNICIPALITY

MUNICIPALITY	EXISTING CACAO (Ha)				TOTAL CACAO PRODUCTION (Ha)				CONCESSION AREA (Ha)				TOTAL EXPANSION AREA (Ha)			
	S1	S2	S3	Other crops	S1	S2	S3	Other crops	CONCESSION AREA (Ha)				TOTAL EXPANSION AREA (Ha)			
									S1	S2	S3	Oil palm	S1	S2	S3	Other crops
REGUIBUNGAN	5,572	572	58	3,672	5,933	3,672	10,892	77	31	-	-	23,724	-	-	-	
DIPTIBALANG	102	29	1,112	2,804	29	1,112	1,809	-	-	-	-	4,322	-	-	-	
SIYANGGANG	460	788	26	1,774	460	1,774	1,314	1,956	148	-	-	10,263	-	-	-	
LAGUAYAN	135	171	9	173	135	173	4,265	11	-	-	-	4,425	-	-	-	
LIBRAN	20	4,456	2,152	87	105	216	92	2,261	-	-	-	5,706	-	-	-	
LAGOYAN	106	336	33	539	106	539	3,357	-	-	-	-	4,408	-	-	-	
LAGOYAN G.C.	306	81	-	427	306	427	1,662	-	-	-	-	1,968	-	-	-	
LAGOYAN G.C. (MUNICIPALITY)	1,877	81	-	2,258	1,877	2,258	17,697	-	-	-	-	19,822	-	-	-	
SAN NINYO JALINDO	20	12,926	4,318	991	4,881	17,243	33,344	3,424	172	18	-	111,611	-	-	-	
TOTAL	10,449	10,449	10,449	20,898	20,898	20,898	104,490	4,626	204	36	2,130	121,424	2,130	204	36	

Note: Other crops include banana, mango, papaya, coconut, etc. for the most of many estates.

*Establishment of shade trees prior to planting of cacao.

AGRONOMIC REQUIREMENT OF CACAO PRODUCTION

LAND UTILIZATION TYPE	SLOPE (%)	SLOPE DEPTH (cm)	SOIL TEXTURE	SOIL DRAINAGE	SOIL REACTION (pH)	SOIL NUTRIENT FERTILITY	FLOODING CLASS	ROCK OUTCROPS CLASS	ROCK OUTCROPS CLASS	ELEVATION (m)	ANNUAL RAINFALL (mm)	CLIMATIC TYPE
0-3	< 3%	< 50	CL, SCL, SL, SC, S	W.D, D, V.D, E.D	< 4.5	low	severe	severe	many	> 1500	> 4500	II
3-8	> 3%	> 50	CL, SCL, SL, SC, S	W.D, D, V.D, E.D	< 4.5	low	severe	severe	many	> 1500	> 4500	II
8-18	> 8%	> 50	CL, SCL, SL, SC, S	W.D, D, V.D, E.D	< 4.5	low	severe	severe	many	> 1500	> 4500	II
18-30	> 18%	> 50	CL, SCL, SL, SC, S	W.D, D, V.D, E.D	< 4.5	low	severe	severe	many	> 1500	> 4500	II
> 30	> 30%	> 50	CL, SCL, SL, SC, S	W.D, D, V.D, E.D	< 4.5	low	severe	severe	many	> 1500	> 4500	II

LAND LIMITATIONS DESCRIPTION AND COMBINATIONS

ELEVATION	SLOPE TOPOGRAPHY	SOIL TEXTURE	SOIL DRAINAGE	SOIL REACTION	SOIL NUTRIENT FERTILITY	FLOODING CLASS	ROCK OUTCROPS CLASS	SUITABILITY CODE	LANDUSE CODE
0-3	T1	T1	T1	T1	T1	T1	T1	S1	4
3-8	T2	T2	T2	T2	T2	T2	T2	S2	8
8-18	T3	T3	T3	T3	T3	T3	T3	S3	12
18-30	T4	T4	T4	T4	T4	T4	T4	S4	16
> 30	T5	T5	T5	T5	T5	T5	T5	S5	20

SUITABILITY CLASSES:

Highly Suitable (S1)
Land having limitations which in aggregate are severe for sustained application of a given use and which require inputs that this expenditure will be only marginally justified.

Marginally Suitable (S2)
Land having limitations which in aggregate are severe for sustained application of a given use and which require inputs that this expenditure will be only marginally justified.

Moderately Suitable (S3)

Land having limitations which may be surmountable in time but which cannot be corrected with existing technology. The limitations are so severe as to preclude successful sustained use of the land in the government, private, or irrigated paddy rice and miscellaneous land types such as built up areas, roads, etc are considered as non cropland.

Not Suitable / Not Relevant
Land having limitations which may be surmountable in time but which cannot be corrected with existing technology. The limitations are so severe as to preclude successful sustained use of the land in the government, private, or irrigated paddy rice and miscellaneous land types such as built up areas, roads, etc are considered as non cropland.

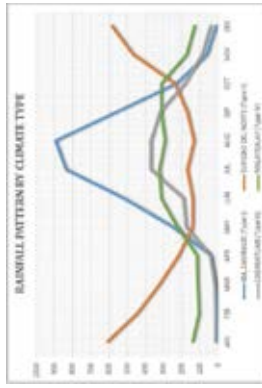
CLIMATE TYPE

TYPE I : Two pronounced seasons, dry from November to April and rainy from May to October. Maximum rain period is from June to September.

TYPE II : No dry season with a very pronounced maximum rain period from May to October. Maximum monthly rainfall occurs during the period from March to May.

TYPE III : No very pronounced maximum rain period, with a dry season from December to February or from March to May. This type resembles Type I since it has a short dry season.

TYPE IV : Rainfall is more or less evenly distributed throughout the year. This type resembles Type I since it has no dry season.



Source: PAGES 5311, 5312, 5313, 5314, 5315, 5316, 5317, 5318, 5319, 5320, 5321, 5322, 5323, 5324, 5325, 5326, 5327, 5328, 5329, 5330, 5331, 5332, 5333, 5334, 5335, 5336, 5337, 5338, 5339, 5340, 5341, 5342, 5343, 5344, 5345, 5346, 5347, 5348, 5349, 5350, 5351, 5352, 5353, 5354, 5355, 5356, 5357, 5358, 5359, 5360, 5361, 5362, 5363, 5364, 5365, 5366, 5367, 5368, 5369, 5370, 5371, 5372, 5373, 5374, 5375, 5376, 5377, 5378, 5379, 5380, 5381, 5382, 5383, 5384, 5385, 5386, 5387, 5388, 5389, 5390, 5391, 5392, 5393, 5394, 5395, 5396, 5397, 5398, 5399, 5400, 5401, 5402, 5403, 5404, 5405, 5406, 5407, 5408, 5409, 5410, 5411, 5412, 5413, 5414, 5415, 5416, 5417, 5418, 5419, 5420, 5421, 5422, 5423, 5424, 5425, 5426, 5427, 5428, 5429, 5430, 5431, 5432, 5433, 5434, 5435, 5436, 5437, 5438, 5439, 5440, 5441, 5442, 5443, 5444, 5445, 5446, 5447, 5448, 5449, 5450, 5451, 5452, 5453, 5454, 5455, 5456, 5457, 5458, 5459, 5460, 5461, 5462, 5463, 5464, 5465, 5466, 5467, 5468, 5469, 5470, 5471, 5472, 5473, 5474, 5475, 5476, 5477, 5478, 5479, 5480, 5481, 5482, 5483, 5484, 5485, 5486, 5487, 5488, 5489, 5490, 5491, 5492, 5493, 5494, 5495, 5496, 5497, 5498, 5499, 5500, 5501, 5502, 5503, 5504, 5505, 5506, 5507, 5508, 5509, 5510, 5511, 5512, 5513, 5514, 5515, 5516, 5517, 5518, 5519, 5520, 5521, 5522, 5523, 5524, 5525, 5526, 5527, 5528, 5529, 5530, 5531, 5532, 5533, 5534, 5535, 5536, 5537, 5538, 5539, 5540, 5541, 5542, 5543, 5544, 5545, 5546, 5547, 5548, 5549, 5550, 5551, 5552, 5553, 5554, 5555, 5556, 5557, 5558, 5559, 5560, 5561, 5562, 5563, 5564, 5565, 5566, 5567, 5568, 5569, 5570, 5571, 5572, 5573, 5574, 5575, 5576, 5577, 5578, 5579, 5580, 5581, 5582, 5583, 5584, 5585, 5586, 5587, 5588, 5589, 5590, 5591, 5592, 5593, 5594, 5595, 5596, 5597, 5598, 5599, 5600, 5601, 5602, 5603, 5604, 5605, 5606, 5607, 5608, 5609, 5610, 5611, 5612, 5613, 5614, 5615, 5616, 5617, 5618, 5619, 5620, 5621, 5622, 5623, 5624, 5625, 5626, 5627, 5628, 5629, 5630, 5631, 5632, 5633, 5634, 5635, 5636, 5637, 5638, 5639, 5640, 5641, 5642, 5643, 5644, 5645, 5646, 5647, 5648, 5649, 5650, 5651, 5652, 5653, 5654, 5655, 5656, 5657, 5658, 5659, 5660, 5661, 5662, 5663, 5664, 5665, 5666, 5667, 5668, 5669, 5670, 5671, 5672, 5673, 5674, 5675, 5676, 5677, 5678, 5679, 5680, 5681, 5682, 5683, 5684, 5685, 5686, 5687, 5688, 5689, 5690, 5691, 5692, 5693, 5694, 5695, 5696, 5697, 5698, 5699, 5700, 5701, 5702, 5703, 5704, 5705, 5706, 5707, 5708, 5709, 5710, 5711, 5712, 5713, 5714, 5715, 5716, 5717, 5718, 5719, 5720, 5721, 5722, 5723, 5724, 5725, 5726, 5727, 5728, 5729, 5730, 5731, 5732, 5733, 5734, 5735, 5736, 5737, 5738, 5739, 5740, 5741, 5742, 5743, 5744, 5745, 5746, 5747, 5748, 5749, 5750, 5751, 5752, 5753, 5754, 5755, 5756, 5757, 5758, 5759, 5760, 5761, 5762, 5763, 5764, 5765, 5766, 5767, 5768, 5769, 5770, 5771, 5772, 5773, 5774, 5775, 5776, 5777, 5778, 5779, 5780, 5781, 5782, 5783, 5784, 5785, 5786, 5787, 5788, 5789, 5790, 5791, 5792, 5793, 5794, 5795, 5796, 5797, 5798, 5799, 5800, 5801, 5802, 5803, 5804, 5805, 5806, 5807, 5808, 5809, 5810, 5811, 5812, 5813, 5814, 5815, 5816, 5817, 5818, 5819, 5820, 5821, 5822, 5823, 5824, 5825, 5826, 5827, 5828, 5829, 5830, 5831, 5832, 5833, 5834, 5835, 5836, 5837, 5838, 5839, 5840, 5841, 5842, 5843, 5844, 5845, 5846, 5847, 5848, 5849, 5850, 5851, 5852, 5853, 5854, 5855, 5856, 5857, 5858, 5859, 5860, 5861, 5862, 5863, 5864, 5865, 5866, 5867, 5868, 5869, 5870, 5871, 5872, 5873, 5874, 5875, 5876, 5877, 5878, 5879, 5880, 5881, 5882, 5883, 5884, 5885, 5886, 5887, 5888, 5889, 5890, 5891, 5892, 5893, 5894, 5895, 5896, 5897, 5898, 5899, 5900, 5901, 5902, 5903, 5904, 5905, 5906, 5907, 5908, 5909, 5910, 5911, 5912, 5913, 5914, 5915, 5916, 5917, 5918, 5919, 5920, 5921, 5922, 5923, 5924, 5925, 5926, 5927, 5928, 5929, 5930, 5931, 5932, 5933, 5934, 5935, 5936, 5937, 5938, 5939, 5940, 5941, 5942, 5943, 5944, 5945, 5946, 5947, 5948, 5949, 5950, 5951, 5952, 5953, 5954, 5955, 5956, 5957, 5958, 5959, 5960, 5961, 5962, 5963, 5964, 5965, 5966, 5967, 5968, 5969, 5970, 5971, 5972, 5973, 5974, 5975, 5976, 5977, 5978, 5979, 5980, 5981, 5982, 5983, 5984, 5985, 5986, 5987, 5988, 5989, 5990, 5991, 5992, 5993, 5994, 5995, 5996, 5997, 5998, 5999, 6000.

LAND SUITABILITY MAP FOR CACAO

LAND RESOURCES EVALUATION AND SUITABILITY ASSESSMENT OF STRATEGIC PRODUCTION AREAS AGUSAN DEL NORTE, REGION XIII

EXTENT OF SUITABILITY FOR CACAO PRODUCTION BY MUNICIPALITY

MUNICIPALITY	EXISTING CACAO (Ha)			EXPANSION AREA (Ha)			CONFLICT RESOLUTION AREA (Ha)						TOTAL POTENTIAL EXPANSION AREA (Ha)		
	S1	S2	S3	Cocunut	Shrubland, unmanaged*	Grassland, unmanaged*	Corn		Paddy rice, non-irrigated		Other crops		S1	S2	
							S1	S2	S1	S2	S1	S2			
BURAYANISTA	1			7,729.9	103	434	139	892	60	680	-	-	-	-	10,216
BUJANING CITY	-	-	-	20,558.2	2	249	4	289	-	7,115	-	-	-	-	28,181
BUJANING TOWN	-	-	-	3,265.8	26	-	-	1,696	-	4,974	-	-	-	-	6,826
BARANGA	-	-	-	1,031.1	221	-	-	1,019	16	820	-	-	-	-	2,107
BUTAHARAO	1	2	-	6,613	365	459	1	374	6	317	-	-	-	-	8,888
LAGUNAVERAS	-	-	-	1,125.2	23	-	-	616	29	420	-	-	-	-	2,202
MASAIT	-	-	-	1,417	-	-	-	159	-	460	-	-	-	-	2,026
BERNARDO S. RODRIGUEZ	1	2	2	1,474.6	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	7,952
SANTALOG	2	1	2	1,474.6	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	7,952
LIBAY	-	-	-	1,031.1	1,140	134	3,893	251	14,693	7	-	-	-	-	6,273
TOTAL	6	1	2	40,211.1	1,420	1,420	1,420	1,420	1,420	1,420	1,420	1,420	1,420	1,420	62,723

* establishment of shade trees prior to planting of cacao.

Note: Delivery of cacao plants/materials must be started on the onset of rainy season.

AGRONOMIC REQUIREMENT OF CACAO PRODUCTION

LAND UTILIZATION TYPE	SLOPE (%)	SOIL DEPTH (cm)	SOIL TEXTURE	SOIL DRAINAGE	SOIL REACTION (pH)	INHERENT FERTILITY	FLOODING CLASS	EROSION CLASS	ROCK OUTCROPS	ELEVATION (masl)	ANNUAL RAINFALL (mm)	CLIMATIC TYPE
Cacao	S1	<8	0-30	WD, AWD, U, S, L, SL, SCL, SHL, SHC, SHS, SHLS, SHSL, SHSLS, SHSLSL	5.0-7.2	high	non-ephem	moderate	any	<1000	2001-4500	LIII, IV
	S2	8-30	50-100	FSH, L, SL, S, L, SL, SCL, SHL, SHS, SHLS, SHSL, SHSLS, SHSLSL	5.1-5.5	medium	moderate	moderate	any	1000-2000	1000-2000	I, II
	S3	>30	<50	S, L, SL, SCL, SHL, SHS, SHLS, SHSL, SHSLS, SHSLSL	<5.0 or >7.9	low	severe	severe	any	>1500	<4500	I, II

SLOPE (%)
 0-3 - level to gently sloping
 3-8 - gently sloping to undulating
 8-30 - rolling to moderately steep
 30-50 - steep
 >50 - very steep

SOIL DEPTH (cm)
 0-30 - very shallow
 30-50 - shallow
 50-100 - moderately deep
 >100 - deep to very deep

SOIL TEXTURE
 ED - excessively drained
 WD - well drained
 U - moderately well drained
 S - somewhat poorly drained
 FS - poorly drained
 VPD - very poorly drained

SOIL REACTION (pH)
 <4.5 - extremely acid
 4.5-5.0 - very strongly acid
 5.0-5.5 - strongly acid
 5.5-6.0 - moderately acid
 6.0-6.5 - slightly acid
 6.5-7.2 - neutral
 7.2-7.5 - mildly alkaline
 7.5-8.3 - moderately alkaline
 >8.3 - strongly alkaline

SOIL DRAINAGE
 WD - well drained
 U - moderately well drained
 S - somewhat poorly drained
 FS - poorly drained
 VPD - very poorly drained

SOIL REACTION (pH)
 <4.5 - extremely acid
 4.5-5.0 - very strongly acid
 5.0-5.5 - strongly acid
 5.5-6.0 - moderately acid
 6.0-6.5 - slightly acid
 6.5-7.2 - neutral
 7.2-7.5 - mildly alkaline
 7.5-8.3 - moderately alkaline
 >8.3 - strongly alkaline

SOIL TEXTURE
 ED - excessively drained
 WD - well drained
 U - moderately well drained
 S - somewhat poorly drained
 FS - poorly drained
 VPD - very poorly drained

SOIL REACTION (pH)
 <4.5 - extremely acid
 4.5-5.0 - very strongly acid
 5.0-5.5 - strongly acid
 5.5-6.0 - moderately acid
 6.0-6.5 - slightly acid
 6.5-7.2 - neutral
 7.2-7.5 - mildly alkaline
 7.5-8.3 - moderately alkaline
 >8.3 - strongly alkaline

SOIL DRAINAGE
 WD - well drained
 U - moderately well drained
 S - somewhat poorly drained
 FS - poorly drained
 VPD - very poorly drained

SOIL REACTION (pH)
 <4.5 - extremely acid
 4.5-5.0 - very strongly acid
 5.0-5.5 - strongly acid
 5.5-6.0 - moderately acid
 6.0-6.5 - slightly acid
 6.5-7.2 - neutral
 7.2-7.5 - mildly alkaline
 7.5-8.3 - moderately alkaline
 >8.3 - strongly alkaline

SOIL TEXTURE
 ED - excessively drained
 WD - well drained
 U - moderately well drained
 S - somewhat poorly drained
 FS - poorly drained
 VPD - very poorly drained

SOIL REACTION (pH)
 <4.5 - extremely acid
 4.5-5.0 - very strongly acid
 5.0-5.5 - strongly acid
 5.5-6.0 - moderately acid
 6.0-6.5 - slightly acid
 6.5-7.2 - neutral
 7.2-7.5 - mildly alkaline
 7.5-8.3 - moderately alkaline
 >8.3 - strongly alkaline

SOIL DRAINAGE
 WD - well drained
 U - moderately well drained
 S - somewhat poorly drained
 FS - poorly drained
 VPD - very poorly drained

SOIL REACTION (pH)
 <4.5 - extremely acid
 4.5-5.0 - very strongly acid
 5.0-5.5 - strongly acid
 5.5-6.0 - moderately acid
 6.0-6.5 - slightly acid
 6.5-7.2 - neutral
 7.2-7.5 - mildly alkaline
 7.5-8.3 - moderately alkaline
 >8.3 - strongly alkaline

SOIL TEXTURE
 ED - excessively drained
 WD - well drained
 U - moderately well drained
 S - somewhat poorly drained
 FS - poorly drained
 VPD - very poorly drained

SOIL REACTION (pH)
 <4.5 - extremely acid
 4.5-5.0 - very strongly acid
 5.0-5.5 - strongly acid
 5.5-6.0 - moderately acid
 6.0-6.5 - slightly acid
 6.5-7.2 - neutral
 7.2-7.5 - mildly alkaline
 7.5-8.3 - moderately alkaline
 >8.3 - strongly alkaline

SOIL DRAINAGE
 WD - well drained
 U - moderately well drained
 S - somewhat poorly drained
 FS - poorly drained
 VPD - very poorly drained

SOIL REACTION (pH)
 <4.5 - extremely acid
 4.5-5.0 - very strongly acid
 5.0-5.5 - strongly acid
 5.5-6.0 - moderately acid
 6.0-6.5 - slightly acid
 6.5-7.2 - neutral
 7.2-7.5 - mildly alkaline
 7.5-8.3 - moderately alkaline
 >8.3 - strongly alkaline

SOIL TEXTURE
 ED - excessively drained
 WD - well drained
 U - moderately well drained
 S - somewhat poorly drained
 FS - poorly drained
 VPD - very poorly drained

LAND LIMITATIONS DESCRIPTION AND COMBINATIONS

ELEVATION	SOIL DRAINAGE	SLOPE/TOPOGRAPHY
E1 - 1000m - 1500m	D2 - Somewhat poorly drained to poorly drained	T2 - Undulating to moderately steep
E2 - 1500m	D3 - Very poorly drained to excessively drained	T3 - Deep to very steep

CODE	LIMITATION	CODE	LIMITATION	CODE	LIMITATION	CODE	LIMITATION	CODE	LIMITATION	CODE	LIMITATION
1	E2	T2	S2	U	S2	U	S2	U	S2	U	S2
2	E2	T2	S2	U	S2	U	S2	U	S2	U	S2
3	E2	T2	S2	U	S2	U	S2	U	S2	U	S2
4	E2	T2	S2	U	S2	U	S2	U	S2	U	S2
5	E2	T2	S2	U	S2	U	S2	U	S2	U	S2
6	E2	T2	S2	U	S2	U	S2	U	S2	U	S2
7	E2	T2	S2	U	S2	U	S2	U	S2	U	S2
8	E2	T2	S2	U	S2	U	S2	U	S2	U	S2
9	E2	T2	S2	U	S2	U	S2	U	S2	U	S2
10	E2	T2	S2	U	S2	U	S2	U	S2	U	S2

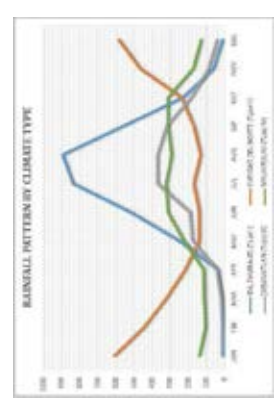
SUITABILITY CLASSES:

- Highly Suitable (S1)** (Yellow): land having a significant limitation is unsatisfied. This will not significantly reduce productivity or require inputs that will not raise inputs above an acceptable level.
- Moderately Suitable (S2)** (Green): land having a limitation which in aggregate is of a moderate nature. The limitation will reduce productivity or require inputs that will not raise inputs above an acceptable level.
- Marginally Suitable (S3)** (Light Green): land having a limitation which in aggregate is of a moderate nature. The limitation will reduce productivity or require inputs that will not raise inputs above an acceptable level.
- Not Suitable / Not Relevant** (White): land having a limitation which in aggregate is of a moderate nature. The limitation will reduce productivity or require inputs that will not raise inputs above an acceptable level.

CLIMATE TYPE

- TYPE I**: Two pronounced seasons, dry from November to April and from June to September.
- TYPE II**: No dry season with a very pronounced maximum rain period from March to May.
- TYPE III**: No dry season with a very pronounced maximum rain period from November to April and from June to September.
- TYPE IV**: Rainfall is more or less evenly distributed throughout the year. Maximum monthly rainfall occurs during the period from March to May.

Waters part of Agusan del Norte is classified as climate Type II and North Eastern part is climate Type II.



Source: PAGASA 2018. Climatological Normals (Biosocial) Philippine Atmospheric, Geophysical and Astronomical Services Administration (PAGASA), accessed 27 July 2018. <https://www1.pagsasadesktop.gov.ph/lookup/lookup/lookup/climate/climate/climate-normal>.

LAND SUITABILITY MAP FOR CACAO

LAND RESOURCES EVALUATION AND SUITABILITY ASSESSMENT OF STRATEGIC PRODUCTION AREAS AGUSAN DEL SUR, REGION XIII

EXTENT OF SUITABILITY FOR CACAO PRODUCTION BY MUNICIPALITY

MUNICIPALITY	EXISTING CACAO (Ha)			TOTAL EXISTING CACAO (Ha)			CONFLICT RESOLUTION AREA (Ha)			TOTAL POTENTIAL EVALUATION AREA (Ha)		
	S1	S2	S3	Coconut	Strawberry/Avocado	Other crops	Oil Palm	Corn	Other crops	S1	S2	S3
BUNAWAN	144	4	108	5,025	271	52	2,425	36	188	51	52	51
LIT-OL-BANILAGAN	39	79	172	2,664	17	4,854	2	5,654	862	7	728	10,013
SIPIBANGA	358	14	336	3,273	428	3,819	112	10,088	58	7	114	16,527
BARILETO	31	11	488	3,478	108	7,725	15	18,124	178	178	15	18,124
ABRIZO	3	1,926	252	2,945	97	13,725	1,509	1,509	429	15	429	15,822
AGUSAN DEL SUR	2	2,798	15	5,574	218	2,894	143	3,539	201	53	201	13,333
SAN ALIBIS	1,493	4	1,527	4,024	8,245	58	4	621	421	421	4	26,859
SAN CARLOS	44	32	1,121	1,444	17	31	1,121	2,657	72	72	72	5,634
AGUSAN DEL NORTE	26	26	26	8,445	48,538	13	2,224	46	568	2	568	14,279
BARANDILAN	1	1	1	1,572	294	2,743	4	524	47	28	47	1,917
TOTAL	1,821	112	2,140	46,233	1,331	1,426	1,623	46,523	4,513	9,341	2	139,490

Note: Delivery of cacao planting materials must be carried on the amount of empty spaces.

*Establishment of shade trees prior to planting of cacao.

SUITABILITY CLASSES:

Highly Suitable (S1)

Application of a given use, or only minor limitations that will not significantly reduce productivity or acceptable level.

Moderately Suitable (S2)

Application of a given use, or application of a given use with moderate limitations that will moderately reduce productivity or acceptable level.

Marginally Suitable (S3)

Application of a given use, or application of a given use with significant limitations that will marginally reduce productivity or acceptable level.

Not Suitable / Not Relevant

Application of a given use, or application of a given use with severe limitations that will not be economically justified.

Highly Suitable (S1)

Application of a given use, or application of a given use with only minor limitations that will not significantly reduce productivity or acceptable level.

Moderately Suitable (S2)

Application of a given use, or application of a given use with moderate limitations that will moderately reduce productivity or acceptable level.

AGRONOMIC REQUIREMENT OF CACAO PRODUCTION

LAND UTILIZATION TYPE	SUITABILITY RATING	SLOPE (%)	SOIL DEPTH (cm)	SOIL TEXTURE	SOIL REGION (CODE)	INHERENT FERTILITY	FLOODING CLASS	EROSION CLASS	ROCK OUTCROPS	ANNUAL RAINFALL (mm)	CLIMATIC TYPE
Cacao	S1	<6	>100	CL, SL, SCL, SC, SFC, C, HC	56-712	high	non-slight	non-slight	non-slow	2001-4500	L.II.IV
	S2	8-30	50-100	FSL, L, SL	211-274	medium	moderate	moderate	common	1000-2000	L.II
	S3	>30	<50	S, LS, CSL, S, SL, SCL, SC, SL	<50-719	low	severe	severe	rarely	<1000	L.II

SLOPE (%)

- 0-3 - level to gently sloping
- 4-9 - gently sloping
- 10-19 - gently sloping to undulating
- 20-29 - rolling to moderately steep
- 30-39 - steep
- >40 - very steep

SOIL DEPTH (cm)

- 0-30 - very shallow
- 31-59 - shallow
- 60-119 - medium
- 120-179 - deep
- 180-239 - very deep
- >240 - very deep

SOIL TEXTURE

- ED - excessively drained
- LD - well drained
- MD - moderately well drained
- AD - somewhat poorly drained
- PD - poorly drained
- VPD - very poorly drained

SURFACE IMPEDIMENT

- ROCK OUTCROPS - none - few
- <10% - none - some
- 10-29% - some
- >30% - many

LAND LIMITATIONS DESCRIPTION AND COMBINATIONS

ELATION	SOIL DRAINAGE	SOIL TEXTURE	SOIL LIMITATION CODE	ELATION	SOIL DRAINAGE	SOIL TEXTURE	SOIL LIMITATION CODE
E2	-100cm-150cm	D2 - Somewhat poorly drained to poorly drained	D2	E2	-Moderately deep (50 - 100cm)	S2	E2-S2
E3	-> 150cm	D3 - Very poorly drained or excessively drained	D3	E3	-Very shallow to shallow (< 50cm)	S3	E3-S3
T2	-Inclining to moderately steep	TC - Coarse texture	TC	R2	-Moderate seasonal flooding	R2	R2
T3	-Steep to very steep	T3 - Coarse texture	T3	F3	-Severe seasonal flooding	F3	F3

CLIMATE TYPE

TYPE I : No dry season with more pronounced bimodal rain pattern. Maximum monthly rainfall occurs during the wet season (from December to February). There is not a single dry month. Maximum monthly rainfall occurs during the period from June to September.

TYPE II : No dry season with more pronounced bimodal rain pattern. Maximum monthly rainfall occurs during the wet season (from December to February). There is not a single dry month. Maximum monthly rainfall occurs during the period from March to July.

TYPE III : Rainfall is more or less evenly distributed throughout the year. This type resembles Type I since it has no dry season.

TYPE IV : Rainfall is more or less evenly distributed throughout the year. This type resembles Type I since it has no dry season.

Northwestern part of Agusan del Sur is classified as climatic Type I while the rest, specifically, the southwestern is climatic Type II.

Source: PAGASA 2016, Climatological Normal (Rainfall), Philippine Atmospheric, Geophysical and Astronomical Services Administration (PAGASA), accessed 27 July 2018, <http://www.pagasa.dost.gov.ph/index.php?option=com_content&view=category&layout=edit&Itemid=278>

LAND SUITABILITY MAP FOR CACAO

LAND RESOURCES EVALUATION AND SUITABILITY ASSESSMENT OF STRATEGIC PRODUCTION AREAS PROVINCE OF LANAO DEL SUR, ARMM

EXTENT OF SUITABILITY FOR CACAO PRODUCTION BY MUNICIPALITY

MUNICIPALITY	EXISTING CACAO (ha)			TOTAL CACAO AREA (ha)			EXPANSION AREA (ha)			CONFLICT RESOLUTION (ha)			TOTAL POTENTIAL EXPANSION AREA (ha)			
	S1	S2	S3	S1	S2	S3	Cocunut	Shrubland, unmanaged*	Grassland, unmanaged*	Corn	Paddy rice, non-irrigated	Other crops	S1	S2	S3	
BAGUIO-DE-SALAWI																48
BALABAKAN							4,520	366	0	109	705					4,177
BALANGAS							1,256	269	0	457						1,653
BINDAYAN							154				519					742
BUDAPOTOS-BUNTONG								69	2		1,077					1,128
BUMARAN								914	387		6,239					7,541
BULTE							1,152	1,001	386	1,856						4,395
CAJANGGAS							1,132	1,014	70	559						3,614
COMPOSTEL								34			923					957
GANSI							130	26		823						979
KAPAH								564			1,880					2,444
KAPALIGAN							3,777	39	59	62	17					2,710
KILIG-VAWASAN								70		1,623						1,720
KUNIBIDYAN							20	727	59		1,858					2,655
LIMBATAN							70	56		1,084						1,150
LIMBATAN-ANGUE							43	38		228						413
MADAYUM							65	260		1,559						1,885
MAGALING								250		2,024						2,274
MALABANG							2,438	40	61	152	336					3,127
MAGSANTAY							322	16	11	1,768						2,336
MARASIGAN								263		2,661						2,924
MAROSIGAN							6,683	1,850	143	336	7	433				9,702
MILLANDINO								159		294						459
PAZAYAWAN							131	523	8	221						916
PIPOG							4,674	163	4	10	2,106					7,883
PODPA-BAYABAO								4		1,054						1,058
PUJASAN							251	25	17	33						490
PUTI							170	220	482		868					1,552
SILUAN-BUMALANONG							65	159		8	524					748
TAGALARAN II							0	112	66	391						679
TAMPARAN								9		4						465
TIPAYAN							200	243	47	7	34					492
TUBOGAN							142	25	21	11						272
TULOGVA								68	57	917	1,636					2,588
Total Area (ha)							1	23,577	6,039	595	4,891	144	7,671	2,661	48,527	103,401

* Areas of forest, wetlands, water bodies, and other protected areas are excluded from the extent of empty spaces.

† Areas of agricultural lands are excluded from the extent of empty spaces.

AGRONOMIC REQUIREMENT OF CACAO PRODUCTION

LAND UTILITY TYPE	SUITABILITY RATING	SLOPE (%)	SOIL DEPTH (cm)	SOIL DRAINAGE	SOIL TEXTURE	SOIL DRAINAGE	SOIL REACTION (pH)	SOIL INHERENT FERTILITY	FLOODING CLASS	EROSION	ROCK OUTCROPS	ELEVATION (m)	ANNUAL RAINFALL (mm)	CLIMATIC TYPE
Cacao	S1	<8	>100	ED, E	CL, SCL, SL, SC, SL, CH, SCL, CH	WDAWD	5.6-7.2	high	non-slight	non-slight	none/low	<1000	2004-4500	LIII, IV
	S2	9-30	50-100	FD, SD	FS, L, SL, SFD, PD	7.2-7.8	medium	moderate	moderate	common	common	1000-2000	1000-2000	LII
	S3	>30	<50	SD, D	S, LS, CSL, SL, SFD, ED	<5.6- >7.0	low	severe	severe	many	many	<1000	>5000	

SLOPE (%)
 0-3 - level to gently sloping
 4-10 - gentle to moderate sloping
 11-30 - moderate to steep sloping
 31-50 - steep to moderately steep
 51-80 - steep to very steep
 >80 - very steep

SOIL DEPTH (cm)
 0-30 - very shallow
 31-50 - shallow
 51-100 - moderately deep
 101-200 - deep
 >200 - very deep

SOIL DRAINAGE
 ED - excessively drained
 E - drained
 FD - moderately well drained
 SD - somewhat poorly drained
 PD - poorly drained
 WDAWD - very poorly drained
 SFD - very poorly drained
 S - very shallow
 LS - shallow
 SL - deep to very deep
 SCL - deep to very deep

SOIL REACTION (pH)
 <4.5 - extremely acid
 4.5-5.5 - strongly acid
 5.5-6.5 - moderately acid
 6.5-7.0 - slightly acid
 7.0-7.5 - neutral
 7.5-8.0 - moderately alkaline
 >8.5 - strongly alkaline

FLOODING CLASS
 E1 - Very shallow to shallow (<50cm)
 E2 - Shallow to moderately deep (50-100cm)
 E3 - Moderately deep to deep (100-200cm)
 E4 - Deep to very deep (>200cm)

EROSION
 non-slight - fine sandy loam
 slight - loam
 moderate - clay loam
 severe - very clay loam

ROCK OUTCROPS
 none/low - sandy clay loam
 common - clay loam
 many - heavy clay loam

ELEVATION (m)
 <1000 - heavy city
 1000-2000 - city
 2004-4500 - heavy city
 >5000 - heavy city

ANNUAL RAINFALL (mm)
 2004-4500 - heavy city
 1000-2000 - city
 <1000 - heavy city
 >5000 - heavy city

CLIMATIC TYPE
 LIII, IV - heavy city
 LII - heavy city
 LI - heavy city
 L - heavy city
 I - heavy city

LAND LIMITATIONS DESCRIPTION AND COMBINATIONS

ELEVATION
 E1 - Very shallow to shallow (<50cm)
 E2 - Shallow to moderately deep (50-100cm)
 E3 - Moderately deep to deep (100-200cm)
 E4 - Deep to very deep (>200cm)

SLOPE/TOPOGRAPHY
 T1 - Gentle to moderate
 T2 - Steep to very steep
 T3 - Steep to very steep
 T4 - Steep to very steep
 T5 - Steep to very steep

SOIL DEPTH
 S1 - Very shallow to shallow (<50cm)
 S2 - Shallow to moderately deep (50-100cm)
 S3 - Moderately deep to deep (100-200cm)
 S4 - Deep to very deep (>200cm)

SOIL DRAINAGE
 D1 - Very poorly drained or excessively drained
 D2 - Poorly drained
 D3 - Somewhat poorly drained
 D4 - Moderately well drained
 D5 - Excessively drained

ROCK OUTCROPS
 R1 - None/low
 R2 - Common
 R3 - Many
 R4 - Severe erosion
 R5 - Severe erosion
 R6 - Severe erosion
 R7 - Severe erosion
 R8 - Severe erosion
 R9 - Severe erosion
 R10 - Severe erosion
 R11 - Severe erosion
 R12 - Severe erosion
 R13 - Severe erosion
 R14 - Severe erosion
 R15 - Severe erosion
 R16 - Severe erosion
 R17 - Severe erosion
 R18 - Severe erosion
 R19 - Severe erosion
 R20 - Severe erosion

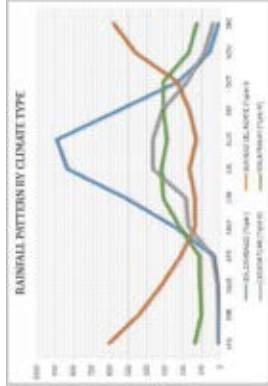
Highly Suitable (S1)
 Land having no significant limitation in aggregate areas and will not reduce productivity or benefits, or increase required inputs, that this expenditure will be only marginally justified.

Moderately Suitable (S2)
 Land having limitations which in aggregate are not so severe as to require additional inputs, but the knowledge of the limitation will reduce productivity or benefits and increase required inputs to the extent that the land is still attractive, will be approximately equal to that expected on class S1 land.

Not Suitable / Not Relevant
 Land having limitations which may be surmountable and will not require additional inputs, but the knowledge at currently acceptable cost, the limitations are so severe as to preclude successful use, although still attractive, will be appreciably inferior to that expected on class S1 land.

Marginally Suitable (S3)
 Land having limitations which in aggregate areas will reduce productivity or benefits, or increase required inputs, that this expenditure will be only marginally justified.

Climate Type
 TYPE I: No dry season with a very pronounced maximum rain period from December to February. There is no a single maximum monthly rainfall occurs during the period from March to May.
 TYPE II: Rainfall is more or less evenly distributed throughout the year. This type resembles Type I since it has no dry season.
 TYPE III: No very pronounced maximum rain period, with a dry season lasting only from one to three months, either March to May. This type resembles Type I since it has a short dry season.
 TYPE IV: No very pronounced maximum rain period, with a dry season lasting only from one to three months, either March to May. This type resembles Type I since it has a short dry season.



Source: PAGASA, 2018. Climate Classification of the Philippines. Geophysical and Astronomical Services Administration (PAGASA), accessed 27 July 2018. <https://www.pagasa.dost.gov.ph/index.php/Climate/geophysical-and-astronomical-services-administration-pagasa>

CODE	LANDUSE
2	Paddy rice, non-irrigated
4	Corn
81	Coffee
82	Cacao
112	Sugarcane
116	Cocunut
126	Grassland
134	Stratids, unmanaged

CODE	LIMITATION	CODE	LIMITATION	CODE	LIMITATION
1	E1-S2-S3-E2	2	E1-S2-S3-E2	3	E1-S2-S3-E2
4	E1-S2-S3-E2	5	E1-S2-S3-E2	6	E1-S2-S3-E2
7	E1-S2-S3-E2	8	E1-S2-S3-E2	9	E1-S2-S3-E2
10	E1-S2-S3-E2	11	E1-S2-S3-E2	12	E1-S2-S3-E2
13	E1-S2-S3-E2	14	E1-S2-S3-E2	15	E1-S2-S3-E2
16	E1-S2-S3-E2	17	E1-S2-S3-E2	18	E1-S2-S3-E2
19	E1-S2-S3-E2	20	E1-S2-S3-E2	21	E1-S2-S3-E2
22	E1-S2-S3-E2	23	E1-S2-S3-E2	24	E1-S2-S3-E2
25	E1-S2-S3-E2	26	E1-S2-S3-E2	27	E1-S2-S3-E2
28	E1-S2-S3-E2	29	E1-S2-S3-E2	30	E1-S2-S3-E2
31	E1-S2-S3-E2	32	E1-S2-S3-E2	33	E1-S2-S3-E2
34	E1-S2-S3-E2	35	E1-S2-S3-E2	36	E1-S2-S3-E2
37	E1-S2-S3-E2	38	E1-S2-S3-E2	39	E1-S2-S3-E2
40	E1-S2-S3-E2	41	E1-S2-S3-E2	42	E1-S2-S3-E2
43	E1-S2-S3-E2	44	E1-S2-S3-E2	45	E1-S2-S3-E2
46	E1-S2-S3-E2	47	E1-S2-S3-E2	48	E1-S2-S3-E2
49	E1-S2-S3-E2	50	E1-S2-S3-E2	51	E1-S2-S3-E2
52	E1-S2-S3-E2	53	E1-S2-S3-E2	54	E1-S2-S3-E2
55	E1-S2-S3-E2	56	E1-S2-S3-E2	57	E1-S2-S3-E2
58	E1-S2-S3-E2	59	E1-S2-S3-E2	60	E1-S2-S3-E2
61	E1-S2-S3-E2	62	E1-S2-S3-E2	63	E1-S2-S3-E2
64	E1-S2-S3-E2	65	E1-S2-S3-E2	66	E1-S2-S3-E2
67	E1-S2-S3-E2	68	E1-S2-S3-E2	69	E1-S2-S3-E2
70	E1-S2-S3-E2	71	E1-S2-S3-E2	72	E1-S2-S3-E2
73	E1-S2-S3-E2	74	E1-S2-S3-E2	75	E1-S2-S3-E2
76	E1-S2-S3-E2	77	E1-S2-S3-E2	78	E1-S2-S3-E2
79	E1-S2-S3-E2	80	E1-S2-S3-E2	81	E1-S2-S3-E2
82	E1-S2-S3-E2	83	E1-S2-S3-E2	84	E1-S2-S3-E2
85	E1-S2-S3-E2	86	E1-S2-S3-E2	87	E1-S2-S3-E2
88	E1-S2-S3-E2	89	E1-S2-S3-E2	90	E1-S2-S3-E2
91	E1-S2-S3-E2	92	E1-S2-S3-E2	93	E1-S2-S3-E2
94	E1-S2-S3-E2	95	E1-S2-S3-E2	96	E1-S2-S3-E2
97	E1-S2-S3-E2	98	E1-S2-S3-E2	99	E1-S2-S3-E2
100	E1-S2-S3-E2	101	E1-S2-S3-E2	102	E1-S2-S3-E2
103	E1-S2-S3-E2	104	E1-S2-S3-E2	105	E1-S2-S3-E2
106	E1-S2-S3-E2	107	E1-S2-S3-E2	108	E1-S2-S3-E2
109	E1-S2-S3-E2	110	E1-S2-S3-E2	111	E1-S2-S3-E2
112	E1-S2-S3-E2	113	E1-S2-S3-E2	114	E1-S2-S3-E2
115	E1-S2-S3-E2	116	E1-S2-S3-E2	117	E1-S2-S3-E2
118	E1-S2-S3-E2	119	E1-S2-S3-E2	120	E1-S2-S3-E2

LAND SUITABILITY MAP FOR CACAO

LAND RESOURCES EVALUATION AND SUITABILITY ASSESSMENT OF STRATEGIC PRODUCTION AREAS PROVINCE OF SULU, ARMM

EXTENT OF SUITABILITY FOR CACAO PRODUCTION BY MUNICIPALITY

Municipality	Existing Cacao (Ha)			Total Existing Area (Ha)			Expansion Area (Ha)			Conflict Resolution (Ha)						Total Expansion Area (Ha)		
	S1	S2	S3	S1	S2	S3	Coconut	Shrubland, unmanaged	Grassland, unmanaged	Corn	Paddy rice, non-irrigated	Other crops	S1	S2	S3	S1	S2	
HADI PANGAMA TAYAL	-	-	-	-	-	-	5,427	6	366	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	64
INDAMAN	-	-	-	-	-	-	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7,859
JALOL	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,565	1,844	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5,411
KALINGALAN CALIANG	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,445	3,482	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6,928
LUKUN	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,828	389	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4,022
MAHABANG	-	-	-	-	-	-	5,726	31	1,422	-	912	-	-	-	-	-	-	5,706
OMAR	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,527	953	2,202	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5,844
PANDEMAN	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,962	110	110	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,182
PANDEMAN SULTO	-	-	-	-	-	-	6,085	12	448	-	864	-	-	-	-	-	-	7,345
PANGSARAN	-	-	-	-	-	-	5,704	-	43	-	307	-	-	-	-	-	-	6,114
PATA	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,738	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5,089
PATIKUL	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,694	123	2,389	-	498	-	-	-	-	-	-	10,193
PATUK	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,414	1,521	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	11,388
PAWAK	-	-	-	-	-	-	8,926	54	1,521	-	4,402	-	-	-	-	-	-	14,892
PAP-IL	-	-	-	-	-	-	986	-	838	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,818
PONSKIL	-	-	-	-	-	-	656	140	76	-	52	-	-	-	-	-	-	873
Total Area (Ha)	-	-	-	-	-	-	65,868	1,317	5	29,821	7,959	-	-	-	-	-	-	95,912

Note: Delivery of heavy planting materials must be started on the onset of rainy season.
 *Consolidation of land to occur prior to planting of cacao.

AGRONOMIC REQUIREMENT OF CACAO PRODUCTION

LAND UTILIZATION TYPE	SUITABILITY RATING	SLOPE (%)	SOIL DEPTH (cm)	SOIL TEXTURE	SOIL DRAINAGE	SOIL NUTRIENT (ppm)	SOIL REACTION (pH)	SOIL FERTILITY	INHERENT FERTILITY	FLOODING CLASS	EROSION CLASS	ROCK OUTCROPS	ELEVATION (masl)	ANNUAL RAINFALL (mm)	CLIMATIC TYPE		
Cacao	S1	<8	>100	CL, SCL, SL, SC, SC, CL, HL	WD, MVD	5.1-5.5	5.6-7.2	high	moderate	moderate	moderate	none-light	none-foo	common	1000-1500	1000-1500	L, III, IV
	S2	9-30	50-100	FS, L, SL	SFD, PD	5.1-5.5	2.3-2.78	medium	moderate	moderate	moderate	common	many	>1500	>1000	>1000	L, II
	S3	>30	<50	S, LS, CSL, SL	VPD, ED	<5.0 > 7.9	low	low	severe	severe	severe	many	>1500	>5000	>5000		

SLOPE (%)
 0-3 - level to gently sloping
 4-10 - moderate to steep
 11-15 - moderate to steep
 16-30 - rolling to moderately steep
 31-50 - steep
 >50 - very steep

SOIL DEPTH (cm)
 0-30 - very shallow
 31-100 - shallow
 101-200 - moderately deep
 >200 - deep to very deep

SOIL TEXTURE
 ED - extremely drained
 CL - clayey
 MVD - moderately well drained
 WD - well drained
 SFD - somewhat poorly drained
 PD - poorly drained
 VPD - very poorly drained

SOIL REACTION (pH)
 <4.5 - extremely acid
 4.6-5.0 - strongly acid
 5.1-5.5 - medium acid
 5.6-6.0 - slightly acid
 6.1-6.5 - mildly alkaline
 7.0-7.5 - moderately alkaline
 >7.5 - strongly alkaline

SOIL FERTILITY
 high
 medium
 low

INHERENT FERTILITY
 high
 medium
 low

FLOODING CLASS
 none-light
 moderate
 severe

EROSION CLASS
 none-light
 moderate
 severe

ROCK OUTCROPS
 none-foo
 common
 many

ELEVATION (masl)
 <100
 1000-1500
 >1500

ANNUAL RAINFALL (mm)
 <1000
 1000-1500
 >5000

CLIMATIC TYPE
 none-light
 moderate
 severe

SUITABILITY CLASSES:

Highly Suitable (S1)
 Land having no significant limitation to sustained application of a given use or only minor limitations which are not likely to affect the long-term benefits and will not raise inputs above an acceptable level.

Marginally Suitable (S2)
 Land having limitations which in aggregate are severe for sustained application of a given use and which require special management practices to avoid required inputs, that this expenditure will be only marginally justified.

Nonmarginally Suitable (S3)
 Land having limitations which may be surmountable under moderate systems, but sustained application of a moderate system will require inputs above an acceptable level.

Not Suitable / Not Relevant
 Land having limitations which may be surmountable under moderate systems, but sustained application of a moderate system will require inputs above an acceptable level. Existing forest, shrubland greater than 10% slope, irrigated paddy rice and miscellaneous land types are not relevant, roads, etc are considered as not relevant.

CLIMATE TYPE

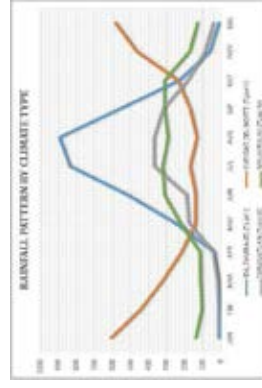
TYPE I : Two pronounced seasons, dry from November to April and wet during the rest of the year. Maximum rain period is from June to September.

TYPE II : No dry season with a very pronounced maximum rains period from December to February. There is not a single month with less than 100 mm of rainfall during the period from March to May.

TYPE III : No very pronounced maximum rain period, with a dry period from December to February or from March to May. This type resembles Type I since it has 4 distinct dry seasons.

TYPE IV : Rainfall is more or less evenly distributed throughout the year. This type resembles Type I since it has no dry season.

Province of Sulu is classified as climate type: IV



Source: PAGASA 2018, Climatological Normals (Bansilfil) Philippine Atmospheric, Geophysical and Astronomical Services Administration (PAGASA), accessed 27 July 2018.
 <https://www.pagasa.dost.gov.ph/rain-apply/climate/climatological-normals>

LAND LIMITATIONS DESCRIPTION AND COMBINATIONS

ELEVATION
 BE - 1000m - 1500m
 ED - > 1500m

SOIL DRAINAGE
 D2 - Somewhat poorly drained to poorly drained
 D3 - Very poorly drained to excessively drained

SLOPE/TOPOGRAPHY
 T1 - Unshading to moderately steep
 T2 - Deep to very steep

SOIL TEXTURE
 TC - Coarse texture

CODE	LIMITATION	CODE	LIMITATION	LAND USE
1	BE-ED	12	T1-T2	ARABLE CROPS/ED/SHRUBLAND
2	BE-ED	13	T3-T4	ARABLE CROPS/ED/SHRUBLAND
3	BE-ED	14	T5	ARABLE CROPS/ED/SHRUBLAND
4	T1	15	T6-T7	ARABLE CROPS/ED/SHRUBLAND
5	T2	16	T8-T9	ARABLE CROPS/ED/SHRUBLAND
6	T3	17	T10-T11	ARABLE CROPS/ED/SHRUBLAND
7	T4	18	T12-T13	ARABLE CROPS/ED/SHRUBLAND
8	T5	19	T14-T15	ARABLE CROPS/ED/SHRUBLAND
9	T6	20	T16-T17	ARABLE CROPS/ED/SHRUBLAND
10	T7	21	T18-T19	ARABLE CROPS/ED/SHRUBLAND

LAND SUITABILITY MAP FOR CACAO

LAND RESOURCES EVALUATION AND SUITABILITY ASSESSMENT OF STRATEGIC PRODUCTION AREAS PROVINCE OF TAWI-TAWI, ARMM

EXTENT OF SUITABILITY FOR CACAO PRODUCTION BY MUNICIPALITY

MUNICIPALITY	EXISTING CACAO (ha)		TOTAL CACAO (ha)		CONFLICT RESOLUTION (ha)										TOTAL CACAO EXPANSION AREA (ha)
	S1	S2	S1	S2	Greenest	Shrubland/unsuitable forest	Unsustainable forest	Corn	Industry/other crops	Other crops	S1	S2	S1	S2	
BANGALAO	-	-	3,359	2,132	365	19	32	12	-	-	-	-	-	-	5,857
LANGYAWAN	-	-	75	1,338	4	779	18	326	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,939
LAGANAP	-	-	4,268	1,352	243	96	59	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6,026
SARAWAK	-	-	2,265	1,854	94	57	38	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4,209
SEITU	-	-	544	4,575	34	779	1,094	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	6,951
SIBUNAYAN	-	-	1,242	1,325	280	521	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,168
SOUTH UBUAN	-	-	1,472	2,254	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,728
TANDUBAS	-	-	1,628	2,155	3,089	1,249	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6,270
TOTAL TAWI-TAWI	-	-	22,124	30,244	2,483	2,483	291	1,059	31	-	-	-	-	-	45,231

Note: Delivery of cacao planting materials must be started on the onset of rainy season.

*Installation of shade cross prior to planting of cacao.

AGRONOMIC REQUIREMENT OF CACAO PRODUCTION

LAND USE TYPE	SUITABILITY RATING	SLOPE (%)	SOIL DEPTH (cm)	SOIL TEXTURE	SOIL DRAINAGE	SOIL REACTION (pH)	INHERENT FERTILITY	FLOODING CLASS	PROSION CLASS	ROCK OUTCROPS	ELEVATION (m)	ANNUAL RAINFALL (mm)	CLIMATIC TYPE
Cacao	S1	<8	5-100	CL, SCL, SIL, SL, SLS, CLC, LLC, SLS, CSL, SL	WPD, MWD, SFD, PD, VPD	5.6-7.2	high	non-salt	non-salt	none-fer	<1000	2020-4500	L, LI, IV
	S2	8-20	50-100	PSL, L, SIL	SFD, PD	5.7-7.5	medium	moderate	moderate	common	1000-1500	1000-2000	L, LI
	S3	>20	<50	S, LS, CSL, SL	VPD, D	<5.0-7.9	low	severe	severe	many	>1500	<1000-4500	

SLOPE (%)	SOIL DRAINAGE	SOIL REACTION (pH)	INHERENT FERTILITY	FLOODING CLASS	PROSION CLASS	ROCK OUTCROPS	ELEVATION (m)	ANNUAL RAINFALL (mm)	CLIMATIC TYPE
0-3	-level to gently sloping	-ED	<4.5	-extremely acid	-L	-loam	<1000	2020-4500	L, LI, IV
4-7	-gentle to moderate	-ED, MWD	4.6-5.0	-extremely acid to slightly acid	-LS	-loamy sand	1000-1500	1000-2000	L, LI
8-18	-moderate to rolling	-MWD	5.1-5.5	-slightly acid to medium acid	-S, SL	-loamy sand	1000-1500	1000-2000	L, LI
18-30	-rolling to moderately steep	-SFD	5.6-6.0	-medium acid to slightly acid	-CSL	-coarse sandy loam	1000-1500	1000-2000	L, LI
30-50	-steep	-VPD	6.1-6.5	-slightly acid to mildly alkaline	-L, LSL	-sandy loam	1000-1500	1000-2000	L, LI
>50	-very steep	-VPD	6.6-7.9	-mildly alkaline to strongly alkaline	-PSL	-fine sandy loam	1000-1500	1000-2000	L, LI
0-20	-very shallow	-ED	7.0-8.4	-moderately alkaline	-L	-loam	1000-1500	1000-2000	L, LI
20-50	-shallow	-ED, MWD	>8.5	-strongly alkaline	-SL	-silt loam	1000-1500	1000-2000	L, LI
50-100	-moderately deep	-MWD, SFD			-CL	-clay loam	1000-1500	1000-2000	L, LI
>100	-deep to very deep	-VPD			-SCL	-sandy clay loam	1000-1500	1000-2000	L, LI

LAND LIMITATIONS DESCRIPTION AND COMBINATIONS

ELEVATION	SOIL DRAINAGE	SOIL TEXTURE	SOIL REACTION	ROCK OUTCROPS	FLOODING
E1	D1	T1	R1	R1	F1
E2	D2	T2	R2	R2	F2
E3	D3	T3	R3	R3	F3

CODE	LIMITATION	CODE	LIMITATION	CODE	LIMITATION
1	E2-S2-R2-K2	11	T2-S2-R2	21	T2-S2-R2
2	F2-D2	12	T2-S2-R2	22	T2-S2-R2
3	S2-S2-R2	13	T2-S2-R2	23	T2-S2-R2
4	S2-S2-R2	14	T2-S2-R2	24	T2-S2-R2
5	T2-E3	15	T2-E3-S2-R2	25	T2-E3-S2-R2
6	T2-E3	16	T2-E3-S2-R2	26	T2-E3-S2-R2
7	T2-E3-R2	17	T2-E3-S2-R2	27	T2-E3-S2-R2
8	T2-E3-R2	18	T2-E3-S2-R2	28	T2-E3-S2-R2
9	T2-E3-S2-R2	19	T2-E3-S2-R2	29	T2-E3-S2-R2
10	T2-E3-S2-R2	20	T2-E3-S2-R2	30	T2-E3-S2-R2

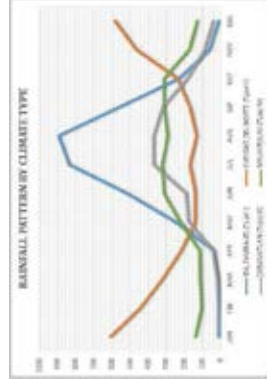
SUITABILITY CLASSES:

Highly Suitable (S1)	Two pronounced seasons, dry from November to April and wet during the rest of the year. Maximum rain period is from June to September.
Moderately Suitable (S2)	No very pronounced maximum rain period, with a dry season lasting only from one to three months, either March to May. This type resembles Type I since it has no dry season.
Marginal Suitable (S3)	Two pronounced seasons, dry from November to April and wet during the rest of the year. Maximum rain period is from June to September.
Not Suitable / Not Recommended	Land resources are not suitable for cacao production in times but which cannot be corrected with existing limitations are so severe as to preclude successful sustained use of the land in the given manner. These areas are not suitable for cacao production. Irrigated sandy areas and meadowlands, land types such as built up areas, roads, etc are considered as not relevant.

CLIMATE TYPE

TYPE I	Two pronounced seasons, dry from November to April and wet during the rest of the year. Maximum rain period is from June to September.
TYPE II	No very pronounced maximum rain period, with a dry season lasting only from one to three months, either March to May. This type resembles Type I since it has no dry season.
TYPE III	Two pronounced seasons, dry from November to April and wet during the rest of the year. Maximum rain period is from June to September.
TYPE IV	Land resources are not suitable for cacao production in times but which cannot be corrected with existing limitations are so severe as to preclude successful sustained use of the land in the given manner. These areas are not suitable for cacao production. Irrigated sandy areas and meadowlands, land types such as built up areas, roads, etc are considered as not relevant.

These soils are classified as climate type IV



Source: DMASA and Climatological Normal (Pangasinan) Philippines Atmospheric, Hydrological and Meteorological Service, 1961-1990. Downloaded on 27 May 2018. <http://www.pangasinan.gov.ph/index.php/Climate/Climate/Climateological-normal>

APPENDIX 4. DIRECTORY OF THE PHILIPPINE CACAO INDUSTRY COUNCIL

Membership	Representative	Designation	Contact Details
Chairperson:			
Armson Corporation	Consul Armi Lopez Garcia	Director	09173222764 armilopezgarcia@yahoo.com
Co-Chairperson:			
Department of Agriculture	USec. Evelyn Laviña	Undersecretary	(02) 8 926 8444 agri.hvc.da@gmail.com
Vice-Chair (Private Sector):			
- Luzon Island	Sylvia Ordoñez	Chairperson, R3-Central Luzon	09178403711; sylviaordonez@gmail.com
- Visayas Island	Buen Mondejar	Chairperson, R6-Western Visayas	09998803022; buenmondejar@gmail.com
- Mindanao Island	Christopher H. Lindo	Chairperson, R13-CARAGA	09177060600; chrizlindo24@gmail.com
Vice-Chair (Gov't Sector):			
Department of Trade and Industry	USec. Blesila A. Lantayona	Undersecretary	(02) 751 3335 rog@dti.gov.ph
Value Chain Cluster Representative:			
- Trader/Export	Simon Bakker	CEO, Kennemer Foods International	simon.bakker@kennemerfoods.com
- Nursery	Charita Puentespina	Proprietor, Malagos AgriVenture Corp.	charitap1939@gmail.com 09176327686
- Production	Cristopher Fadriga	Farmer	chrisfadriga1958@gmail.com; 09565919071
- Processing	Auro Chocolate	Kelly Go, Managing Director	k.go@aurochocolate.com
Secretariat:			
Department of Trade and Industry	Romeo L. Castañaga	DTI-NICC for Cacao	RomeoCastanaga@dti.gov.ph

Membership	Representative	Designation	Contact Details
Government Sector:			
Mindanao Dev't Authority	Atty. Nathaniel D. Dalumpines	OIC-Chairperson	(082) 221 8109 info@minda.gov.ph; officeofthechairman@minda.gov.ph; ernie.tomas@minda.gov.ph
Dept. of Science and Technology	Dir. Leila C. America, PhD	Director., DOST PCAARRD	(049) 521 8564 leila_america@yahoo.com; tinbar16@yahoo.com
Philippine Coconut Authority	Dennis Andres	Manager of Operations Dept.	(02) 928 4501 loc. 509 / Fax no. (02) 926 7631 pca_ofad@yahoo.com; ofad@pca.gov.ph; admin@pca.gov.ph
Dept. of Environment and Natural Resources	Nonito M. Tamayo, Ceso IV	Director	(02) 920-6215; 927-4788; 925-2139 mbdenr@mozcom.com; jiniayaneza@yahoo.com
Dept. of Agrarian Reform	Usec. Emily Padilla	Undersecretary	(02) 426-7484 dar.gov.ph@gmail.com; usec.sso@dar.gov.ph
Land Bank of the Philippines	Edgardo S. Luzano	Dept. Head , LBP	(02) 405-7450; 405-7309
Small Business Corporation	Ma. Luna E. Cacanando	President & CEO	(02) 751 1888 / (02) 813 5720 mlunacacanando@sbgfc.org.ph; fgonzaga@mail.sbgfc.org.ph
Private Sector:			
REGIONAL C A C A O COUNCIL	Victorino B. Barona Jr.	CAR	09159340038 vbbaronajr@gmail.com; vbbarona@gmail.com
	Atty. Robert B. Tudayan	R1-Ilocos Region	09163712021 tudayanattyrobert@yahoo.com
	Pepito Dizon	R2-Cagayan Valley	09194891899 pdizonjr2017@yahoo.com
	Sylvia Ordonez	R3-Central Luzon	09178403711 sylvia.ordonez@gmail.com

Membership	Representative	Designation	Contact Details
	Florencio A. Flores	R4A-CALABARZON	09989800477 florencio.a.flores@gmail.com
	Bernardo F. Sampayan	R4B-MIMAROPA	09175414945 bern_fsampayan@yahoo.com
	Eduardo R. Pilapil Jr	R5-Bicol Region	09175014000 edpilapil@gmail.com
	Buen Mondejar	R6-Western Visayas	09998803022 c/o andreareyes@dti.gov.ph
	Consul Armi Lopez Garcia	R7-Central Visayas	09173222764 armilopezgarcia@yahoo.com
	Isidro Estrerra	R8-Eastern Visayas	09166204648 c/o bdd.dti8@gmail.com
	Louie Nova	R9-Zamboanga Peninsula	09459610336 jasagriventureszc@gmail.com
	Agustin Mercado, Jr.	R10-Northern Mindanao	09179843780 agustin_mercado@yahoo.com
	Charita Puentespina	R11-Davao Region	09176327686 charitap1939@gmail.com
	Ronie L. Jitotowani	R12-SOCCSK-SARGEN	09515353143 rljitotowani.tibudskmpc@gmail.com
	Christopher H. Lindo	R13-CARAGA	09177060600 chrizlindo24@gmail.com

Non-Government Organizations:

Cacao Industry Dev't Assn of Mindanao Inc.	Valente D. Turtur	President	v_turtur@yahoo.com; cidami.center@gmail.com
Pilipinas Cacao Sensory Resources, Inc.	Jo-ann Sandique	President	

Academe:

University of Southern Mindanao	Dr. Edward Barlaan	Agricultural Research Center	(064) 248 2426; 248 2672
University of the Philippines Los Baños	Dr. Calixto M. Protacio	Professor 9, Crop Science Cluster, College of Agriculture	(049)536-2567/536-2894/536-2354; Fax 536-3673;

